


NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



THOMAS J. BATA LIBRARY
TRENT UNIVERSITY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW
METHOD AND MANUAL

WILLIAM R. HARPER

Introductory Hebrew
METHOD AND MANUAL

REVISED BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH

Trent University Library
PETTERBOROUGH, ONT.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

CHICAGO & LONDON

PJ 4567 . M 56 1774

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS, CHICAGO 60637
The University of Chicago Press, Ltd., London

Published 1959. Midway reprint 1974

Printed in the United States of America

International Standard Book Number: 0-226-31683-1

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 59-7624

FOREWORD

At last students can again obtain William Rainey Harper's *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual* and *Elements of Hebrew*, textbooks which for generations have been used with great success in the teaching of biblical Hebrew. It was with regret that we saw them withdrawn and it is with enthusiasm that we welcome their return. No other textbooks have been able to win the respect and popularity that the Harper books have always had. Pupils and teachers alike can testify that they furnish an excellent and enduring means for gaining a knowledge of Hebrew.

The inductive method employed by Professor Harper is based on sound educational principles. From the very first lesson the student has the incentive of a feeling of definite accomplishment. The constant repetition of the biblical material both establishes and fortifies the student's knowledge of the Hebrew language.

The grammar, as presented in the *Elements of Hebrew*, is neither oversimplified nor belabored with involved and wordy complexity. Essential principles are enunciated briefly, clearly, and soundly, with ample illustration. They can be grasped and retained easily.

The aids to instruction incorporated in the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, used in conjunction with the *Elements*, are a teacher's delight. In addition to the discussion of the biblical words in the reading lesson, there are exercises that are distinctive for establishing a real appreciation of Hebrew style and syntax. The volume also contains the vocalized text of Genesis I-VIII for reading purposes, the unvocalized text of Genesis I-IV for practice in vocalizing, and the transliterated text of Genesis I to afford the

student a check on his work during the early lessons. In addition to the usual vocabularies necessary for the lessons, the *Manual* also contains the frequency lists developed by Professor Harper to help the student master vocabulary rapidly and efficiently by learning first the words most frequently used in the Bible. Such accessories are valuable aids to the teacher, for they make possible greater flexibility in method so that materials can be adapted to the needs of the class.

These books were written long ago by Professor Harper, the first president of the University of Chicago, on the basis of his successful experience both with classes and with his famous correspondence courses. They have met the test of time and are surprisingly modern. As his employment of the educationally sound inductive method and his development of frequency lists in vocabulary demonstrate, Professor Harper could be said to be ahead of his time. Judiciously and carefully revised by Professor J. M. P. Smith, these books are regarded by many as still the best tools for the learning and teaching of biblical Hebrew. While it is true that Hebrew studies have progressed in the interim and that consequently at some points minor improvements might be made if and when a revision is undertaken, there is no serious obstacle to the use of these volumes as now reproduced.

With the present increasing interest in biblical Hebrew, the re-introduction of these fine textbooks will afford an opportunity for increasing numbers of students to learn Hebrew quickly and well, whether in class or privately.

RAYMOND A. BOWMAN

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PREFACE

The *Method and Manual* of the late President William Rainey Harper first appeared as *A Hebrew Manual* in 1883. Since the 2nd edition in 1885, several reprints have been made, but the text of that edition has stood practically without change. The Inductive approach to the study of Hebrew represented by the Harper text-books has commended itself to a wide circle of teachers and has yielded satisfactory results in arousing and maintaining the interest of large numbers of students. The fact that since its first presentation more American students have studied Hebrew by this method than by all other methods combined, and that notwithstanding the need of revision in the text-books, the method has held its own in a field where competition is keen, warrants the effort to bring the *Method and Manual* into line with advancing knowledge. The scope of the revision has been determined by the New Edition of the *Elements of Hebrew* (1921) with which the *Method and Manual* should be used.

The student mind is confronted by an ever-increasing variety of subjects, each with its own special appeal and many of them offering an apparently short and easy route to a desired goal. It is inevitable that Hebrew should suffer some loss of adherents; and it is well that such as have no special aptitude for linguistic study should expend their energies in fields that are for them more productive. But as long as the Old Testament remains one of the great historical documents of the Jewish and Christian faiths, there will ever be many who will seek to obtain a scholar's control of the literary sources of their historic beliefs. As the prologue to the Wisdom of Sirach says, "When things spoken in Hebrew are translated into another tongue they have not quite the same meaning; and not only these things (i. e. the following chapters), but the Law itself and the

Prophecies and the rest of the books, convey a different meaning when spoken in their original [language].” All who would enter into the inner sanctuary of the Hebrew spirit must first equip themselves with the linguistic key. The chambers to which it furnishes access are spacious and splendid to a degree that can never be appreciated by one who has not seen them. The Hebrew mind must remain largely *terra incognita* to him who does not know its native language. That the first steps in the learning of that language may be made simple and may represent actual progress in the mastery of the Old Testament in its own idiom is sufficient reason for sending out the *Harper Method and Manual* in a new edition.

To my colleague Professor Ira Maurice Price who guided me in my first journey through the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, and has aided in the making of this edition by reading both copy and proof, I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness. To teachers long familiar with this book in its old form, I offer no apologies for changes. Every true teacher rejoices in the progress of knowledge, even when that progress is at his cost. New editions teach new duties. The best teachers are always themselves eager learners.

J. M. POWIS SMITH

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before

the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered, and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" (see pages 3-4) of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation; (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text; (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson,"

which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resume of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederick J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is in-

debted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

	Page
Lesson I.....	Genesis I. 1..... 3- 6
Lesson II.....	Genesis I. 2a..... 6- 10
Lesson III.....	Genesis I. 2b, 3..... 10- 13
Lesson IV.....	Genesis I. 4..... 13- 17
Lesson V.....	Genesis I. 5..... 17- 20
Lesson VI.....	Genesis I. 6..... 21- 24
Lesson VII.....	Genesis I. 7, 8..... 24- 27
Lesson VIII.....	Genesis I. 9..... 27- 30
Lesson IX.....	Genesis I. 10, 11..... 31- 34
Lesson X.....	Genesis I. 12, 13..... 34- 36
Lesson XI.....	Genesis I. 14, 15..... 36- 39
Lesson XII.....	Genesis I. 16, 17..... 39- 43
Lesson XIII.....	Genesis I. 18-20..... 43- 45
Lesson XIV.....	Genesis I. 21-23..... 45- 50
Lesson XV.....	Genesis I. 24-26..... 50- 53
Lesson XVI.....	Genesis I. 27-29..... 54- 57
Lesson XVII.....	Genesis I. 30, 31..... 58- 60
Lesson XVIII.....	Review..... 60- 63
Lesson XIX.....	Genesis II. 1-3..... 63- 67
Lesson XX.....	Genesis II. 4-6..... 67- 72
Lesson XXI.....	Genesis II. 7-9..... 72- 76
Lesson XXII.....	Genesis II. 10-12..... 76- 80
Lesson XXIII.....	Genesis II. 13, 14..... 80- 83
Lesson XXIV.....	Genesis II. 15, 16..... 83- 86
Lesson XXV.....	Genesis II. 17, 18..... 86- 88
Lesson XXVI.....	Genesis II. 19-21..... 88- 91
Lesson XXVII.....	Genesis II. 21, 22..... 91- 95
Lesson XXVIII.....	Genesis II. 23..... 95- 97
Lesson XXIX.....	Genesis II. 24, 25..... 98-101
Lesson XXX.....	Review..... 102-104
Lesson XXXI.....	Genesis III. 1, 2..... 104-108

	Page
Lesson XXXII.....Genesis III. 3-5.....	108-112
Lesson XXXIII.....Genesis III. 6-8.....	112-115
Lesson XXXIV.....Genesis III. 9-11.....	116-119
Lesson XXXV.....Genesis III. 12-14.....	119-122
Lesson XXXVI.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	122-127
Lesson XXXVII.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	127-130
Lesson XXXVIII.....Genesis III. 22-24.....	130-134
Lesson XXXIX.....Genesis IV. 1-4.....	134-136
Lesson XL.....Genesis IV. 5-8.....	136-139
Lesson XLI.....Genesis IV. 9-12.....	139-141
Lesson XLII.....Genesis IV. 13-17.....	141-144
Lesson XLIII.....Genesis IV. 18-22.....	144-146
Lesson XLIV.....Genesis IV. 23-26.....	147-149
Lesson XLV.....Review.....	150-151
Lesson XLVI.....Genesis V. 1-16.....	152-154
Lesson XLVII.....Genesis V. 17-32.....	155-157
Lesson XLVIII.....Genesis VI. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLIX.....Genesis VI. 9-15.....	161-163
Lesson L.....Genesis VI. 16-22.....	163-165
Lesson LI.....Genesis VII. 1-8.....	166-168
Lesson LII.....Genesis VII. 9-16.....	168-170
Lesson LIII.....Genesis VII. 17-24.....	171-173
Lesson LIV.....Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	173-175
Lesson LV.....Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	176-178

MANUAL.

	Page
I. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	181-191
II. A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	192-202
III. THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	203-212
IV. TRANSLITERATION OF GENESIS CHAP. I.....	213-215
V. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. V.-VIII.....	217-228
VI. HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	229-250
VII. ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	251-256
VIII. WORD LISTS—HEBREW.....	257-263
IX. WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	264-269

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD

LESSON I.—GENESIS · I. 1.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES

1. **בְּרֵאשִׁית**—b'rē'-šîṭ (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א**, called 'âlêf,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; **שׁ** (š = sh); **י** (y), here silent after **ר**; **ת** (ṭ = th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (e) under **ב**, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;³ **ֶ** (ē), like *ey* in *they*; **ִ** (î), like *i* in *machine*.

2. **בָּרָא**—bâ-râ' (two syllables)—(he)-*created*:

a. *Three letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א** (') called 'âlêf,² see 1 a.⁴

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both **ָ** (â), like *a* in *all*.

3. **אֱלֹהִים**—'îlô-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—**א** ('); **ל** (l); **ה** (h); **י** (y), silent after **ר**; **ם** (m).

b. *Three-vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (e), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. c; **ֹ** (ô), like *ô* in *note*; **ִ** (î), see 1. b.

c. The accent **ֲ** with **ֶ**, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. **אֵת**—'ēṭ—not translated, but represented in translation by)(.

5. **הַשָּׁמַיִם**—hâš-šâ-mâ'-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—**ה** (h); **שׁ** (š = sh), but **שׁ** (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; **ם** (m), written so at beginning or in the middle of a word; **י** (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; **ם** (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 181; the transliteration, on page 213; the translation, on page 192.

² This word is pronounced with š like a in all, law, etc.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 1921 edition (reprinted 1959).

⁴ References without § mark are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- b. *Four vowel-sounds*:— $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ǎ), like *a* in *hatter*, § 5. 1; $\bar{\text{—}}$, see 2 b; $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ǎ); $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ī), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2
- c. The sign $\bar{\text{—}}$ under ד is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the position of the accent when as in this word, it is not on the last vowel.
- d. The *i* of the last syllable is only of secondary importance.

6. וְאֵת —w'ēθ (one syllable)—*and*—(, see 4:

- a. *Three letters*:— ו (w), like *w* in *water*; א ('); ת (θ).
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\bar{\text{—}}$ ('), see 1. b; $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ē), see 1. d.

7. הָאָרֶץ —hā'ā'-rēs (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

- a. *Four letters*:— ה (h); א ('); ר (r); ץ (ř), a sharp hissing sound, § 2. 7.
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ā); $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ā); $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ē), like *e* in *met*.
- c. The last vowel is of secondary character, as in 5 d.
- d. The accent $\bar{\text{—}}$, under א , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ; is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) א , (2) ב , (3) ה , (4) ו , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) מ , (8) ם , (9) ץ , (10) ר , (11) ש , (12) ש , (13) ת .

2. The vowel sounds:—(1) $\bar{\text{—}}$, (2) $\bar{\text{—}}$, (3) $\bar{\text{—}}$, (4) $\bar{\text{—}}$, (5), $\bar{\text{—}}$, (6) $\bar{\text{—}}$, (7) $\bar{\text{—}}$, (8) $\bar{\text{—}}$, (9) $\bar{\text{—}}$.

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) $\bar{\text{—}}$ ('), $\bar{\text{—}}$ ('), $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ē), $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ē); (2) $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ǎ), $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ā); (3) $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ī), $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ī).

4. Above the line, a dot is *ô* (as in *note*); below the line, it is *I*

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ים (im), as in אֱלֹהִים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the Hebrew words that have been Anglicized, *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7. אֵת (ēθ), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in*, בְּ, and the conjunction *and*, וְ, are never written separately, being always *prefixed to the following word*.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, that letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is הַ (h).

11. Most words are accented on the last vowel; those which are accented elsewhere mark the place of the accent in this book, by the sign ־.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant. The vowel-sounds ֿ and ֿ cannot alone carry a syllable.

3. WORD-LESSON.

(1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i>	(5) בְּ <i>in</i>	(9) מָשַׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i>
(2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i>	(6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i>	(10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i>
(3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i>	(7) הַ, הִ, הַ <i>the</i>	(11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i>
(4) אֶת)	(8) וְ <i>and</i>	(12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i>

4. EXERCISES

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heavens*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (הַ)-*beginning*; (9) *the* (הַ)-*God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **יְטַמֵּר**, (2) **אָמַר**, (3) **מִשַּׁל**, (4) **בְּ**, (5) **וְ**, (6) **הַשָּׁמַיִם**, (7) **בָּרָא**, (8) **וְאֵת**, (9) **אֱלֹהִים**; (10) **הָאָרֶץ**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) fm, (8) l*, (9) h*, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign **את**; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between **מ** and **ם**.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w^chā-'ā'-rēṣ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הָיְתָה—hā-y'θā(h) (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

a. 1st syllable, **הָ** (hā), ends in a vowel and is said to be *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, **יְתָה** y'θā(h); the final **ה** is silent, as always at the end of a word; the **־** is not a full vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign **־** with **ֿ** indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. רָהוּ—θō'-hū (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

a. 1st syl., **רָ** (θ), = *ō*, (not *ô*), ends in a vowel i. e. is *open* § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., **הוּ** (h), **וּ** (ū), like *oo* in *tool*, is open, § 26. 1.

11. וַבְּהוּ—wā-vō'hū (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

a. **ב** is not *b* (**ב**), but *v* as in *vote*.

b. Each syllable is open, § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'ḥōšēx (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- a. ך (w); ח (ḥ), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š = *sh*); ך (x), like German *ch* (weak).
 b. ם (°); the ם over שׁ serves also for the vowel *ō*; ם (ē).
 c. The ם in ך must be written, when final, but it has no sound.
 d. The final vowel here is of secondary character; see 5.d and 7.c.

13. עַל-פְּנֵי—'āl+p'nē (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

- a. ע (°), practically unpronounceable for us, called 'ā'yīn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).
 b. The ° after ם (ē) is silent, as was that after ם (ī), see 1. b.
 c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented in transliteration by +.
 d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—θ'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6.a.
 b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
 c. As ° is silent after ם or ם, so ך is silent under ם (ō).
 d. ם, see 3.c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	נ	ח	—	—	—
ה	ך	ס	נ	—	—	י
נ	נ	א	י	—	י	—
ע	ר	ץ	פ	—	—	—
ש	ת	ו	נ	—	ו	—
ל	פ	מ	ה	ו	—	—

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) כ, (3) ג, (4) ד, (5) פ, (6) ק.

14. New vowels: (1) א, (2) אֲ, (3) אִ; but אֵ and אֹ (ē and ô) are pronounced just like אֲ and אִ (ē and ô), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. אֲ, called Š'wâ, is the least vowel-sound and cannot carry a syllable.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: וְ), it is once written in this lesson וּ (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and בּ (v); כ (k) and ח (h); א (') and אֲ ('); ו (w) and וּ (û).

19. Observe that א is silent after אֲ or אִ; וּ, under אֲ or with a dot in it (וּ); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the last vowel, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent elsewhere, as shown by the position of the sign אֲ.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faecs of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change; this order is never changed.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, | The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו, ו. |
| 2. § 3. 1, | Order of writing; extended letters. |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6.a, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation. |

4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
 5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction
 and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (13) כָּהוּ *waste* (16) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness* (19) פָּנִים *faces*
 (14) הָיָה *he-was* (17) עַל *upon* (20) תְּהוֹ *desolation*
 (15) הָיְתָה *she-was* (18) פְּנֵי *faces-of* (21) תְּהוֹם *abyss*

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is כָּהוּ (bō'-hû), not כְּהוּ (vō'-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō'-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (θō'-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth;* (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth;* (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens;* (4) *Faces;* (5) *Faces-of abyss;* (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness;* (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens;* (8) *God was in-beginning;* (9) *He-created)(the-earth and-)(the-heavens;* (10) *The-earth was (f.).*

2. To be translated into English:—

- (1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם
 (2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי,
 (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) כָּהוּ, (10) כָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hâ, (2) hû, (3) hā,
 (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hâ, (8) nîm, (9) 'âl. (10) šēx, (11) pā,
 (12) šā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ׀ and ׁ are silent. (3) New letters and vowels. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—w·rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—׀ (w), ׁ (r), ׁ (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (ׁ) written with Š'wā, §49. 1; ׁ = ū, as oo in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ׁ, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ׀ and ă not counting as full vowels.
- The ׀ is slipped in between the ū and the ḥ in order to form a transition sound between these two sounds of such different physiological formation.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m·rā(ḥ)-ḥē'-fēṯ (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ = *f*, while פּ is *p*; cf. ׁ = *v* and ׁ ḅ, § 12. 1. N. 1.
- The final unaccented vowel is of secondary origin, cf. 5.d, 7.c, and 12.d.
- ׁ indicates that the form is a participle; ׁ, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā'-yīm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מּ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāğēš-förtē, § 13. 1, cf. ׁ (5. a).
- The ׀ here precedes ׀ and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ׁ, with ׀ under it and Dāğēš-förtē in the following consonant; cf. הַשָּׁמַיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- The *i* is an unaccented secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d, and 16.b.

e. The accent $\bar{\text{—}}$ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wäy-yô''-mër—(three syllables)—*and-(he)-said*, §§ 26. 1, 2, Note 1; 13. 1:

- a. The perf. 3rd. p. masc. is אָמַר ('ä-mär) *he-said*.
 b. The prefixed ו indicates the imperfect, וַיֹּאמֶר
 c. The conjunction (ו-) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the imperfect equivalent to a *perfect* (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be taken up later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי־ y'hi+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- a. The first ו indicates the imperfect as in וַיֹּאמֶר.
 b. The $\bar{\text{—}}$ being a š'wā vowel, this word has but one syllable, § 27. 1.
 c. הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹרֶךְ—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
 b. ך, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי־ wäy-hi+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the imperfect (*shall be*) into a perfect (*was*).
 b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו, but here it is ך, the Dağēš-förtē having been rejected.
 c. The sign ($\bar{\text{—}}$) with— indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.
 d. ו forms a diphthong with preceding ä; cf. § 10. 2 a.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הָיְתָה	וְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אוֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פְּנֵי	מְרֻחַת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֹשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. A sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.
24. פ = p, but פּ = f; ב = b, but בּ = v.
25. A syllable closing with Dāḡēš-förtē is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix ו marks the *imperfect* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ך connects, but ךּ, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.]
30. Dāḡēš-förtē¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note הַ in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāḡēš-förtē, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition בּ (in).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וַיְהִי־ and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-'there'-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit, wind |

¹ The a in this word is pronounced as a in *all*; the e like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable ḡ ē š.

² D. f. = Dāḡēš-förtē.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מַיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness* (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth; (2) *In-beginning* (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon the-waters; (3) *God saw* (the) heavens, and-(the) waters; (4) (The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens; (5) *And-he-said, he-said; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) מַיִם; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הָאֲרֶץ; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וְיְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîṭ, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'râ, (7) m'râ, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hām.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Prep. בְּ. (2) Laryngeals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāğēš-fōrtē. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the imperfect. (9) Root. (10) ךְּ and ךֿ. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS 1. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—and-(he)-saw, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
a. The conjunction ךֿ, forming, with ךְּ, a sharpened syllable, § 26.

Note 1.

b. The letter ךְּ indicates the imperfect, וַיֵּרָא, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wā under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶתְהָאֹר—'ēθ+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*):

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Māḵḵēf to following word, § 17. 1. 2.; hence short ē appears in the unaccented syllable, § 29. 4. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאָרֶץ; but cf. -ה in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמַּיִם.

c. 1st syl. unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ō, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kī+ṭôv (two syllables) —*that+good*:

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (x); ט (t), cf. ת; כ (v).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (i), ם (ô), § 30. 2. b., 6. c.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיִּבְרָל—wāy-yāv-dēl—*and-(he)-caused-a-division*, § 28. 1,2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is d (= *th* in *this*).

b. 1st and 2d syl.'s unaccented closed (*short vowel*); 3d, accented closed (*long vowel*).

c. Š'wā under כ is silent.

26. בֵּין—bēn—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the end of a word is written ן, not ן.

b. Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-vēn—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial כ, the word for *and* is written ן

b. Note that *between* is bēn, *and-between* is û-vēn.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hā(h)-ḥō'-šēx—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not ה, nor ה.

b. The accent falls on the vowel ô, the final ē being only a secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel. However, in the case of a strong laryngeal like ה a doubling is implied after the article. Cf. the same usage in 16.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF SPIRANTS IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב	(b, not v) follows nothing; ת (θ) follows f.
בְּרֵא	ב	(b, not v) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֵת	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תְּהוּ וְבָהוּ	ת	(θ) follows ā of preceding word; ב (v) follows ā.
עַל-פְּנֵי	פ	(p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת	(θ) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מִרְחַפֵּת	פ	(f not p) follows ē; ת (θ) follows ē.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ	(k, not χ) follows ר; ב (v) follows ó.
וַיְבַדֵּל	ב	(v) follows ā; ד (d, not d) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב	(b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב	(v) follows the vowel ו; ך (χ) fol. ē.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *spirants*, have two sounds: ב b, בׁ v, ג¹ g, גׁ ğ (as in German *Tage*), ד d, דׁ d̄, כ k, כׁ χ, פ p, פׁ f, ת t, תׁ θ.

34. Their smooth or hard sound, b, g, d, k, p, t, was indicated by a point called *Dāḡēš-lēnē*.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wā.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced practically like ת; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Spirants and *Dāḡēš-lēnē*.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

2. § 17. 1, 2, Mākḳēf and short vowel.
 3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
 4. Under § 4. 1, The letters כ, ו, מ, פ,

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וִירָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָמַר *he-learned*
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-a-division* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *be-separate*; the root of וִירָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-a-division between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light;* (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-learned that the-light (was) good (Heb. order, He learned the light that good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֵר הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאֵר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַמַּיִם; (7) וִירָא אֶת־הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָמַר, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (5) הַטוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, '8 וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) ṭōv, (6) ḥō, (7) ḥō'hū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bō'hū, (10) vēn, (11) sēl, (12) χf.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mākḳēf. (4) Laryngeals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāḡēs-lēnē. (7) Spirants (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) -ן. (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yīḳ-rā'—*And*(he)-called, § 26. 1. 2, N. 1.:

a. On וַי, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (ḳ), a new consonant pronounced practically like כ (k), § 2. 4.

c. The ׀ under ק is silent, § 11. 1.

d. יִקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לְאֹר—lā'ôr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.

b. ׀ is ô, not ō.

c. *Light* = אֹר; *the-light* = הָאֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹר) לְאֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô not ō.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä(h)-ḥó-šēḫ—*and-to-the-darkness*:

a. Four words: (1) וַי *and*, (2) ל *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.

b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ä) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lä(h)) is unaccented and apparently open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *laryngeal*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—ḳā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. ׀, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קרא here because of the acc. syl. ל immediately following.

34. לילה—lā'y·lā(h)—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- ה is not a consonant, but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
- י and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1
- Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (â), not naturally long (ā).

35. ויהי־ערב—wāy-hī 'ë-rëv—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- The first syl. (wāy) is unaccented and ends with a diphthong; there should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 2. and N. 2; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.
- The vertical line with = is called Méθëğ; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.
- The ׀ under י though short is accented, and the final ë is secondary.

36. ויהי־בקר—wāy-hī+vô-kër—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

- On the syl. wāy and on Méθëğ see 35. a, b.
- On the connective Mākḵëf represented by +, § 17. 1.
- The ׀ is ô (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 3. b.
- The final ë is secondary.

37. אֶחָד—'ë(h)-hād—*one*:

- The ׀ is short ë, d. f. being understood in ח; cf. 32 c.
- The ׀ is ḏ, like *th* in *the*, not d, which would be ד.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

- Words with tone-long ā: ברא, לילה, קרא, יקרא, etc.
- Words with tone-long ē: יבדל, את.
- Words with naturally long ê: פני, בין.
- Words with tone-long ô: תהו, חישך, בקר, בהו.

5. Words with naturally long δ : אור, טוב, יום.

R. The δ of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is δ , not $\bar{\delta}$, although not written $\dot{\gamma}$.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $\check{a} + \omega = \delta$, or $\check{a} + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., $\bar{\delta}$ is $\bar{\delta}$, but δ is $\dot{\gamma}$; \bar{e} is \bar{e} , but \hat{e} is \hat{e} .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The short accented \check{e} , which always comes from \check{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8. | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4. | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1. | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words),
also Notes 1 and 2 under
§ 30. 7, | The naturally long-vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words),
also Note 1 under 3. | |
| | The tone-long vowels, (1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (40) אַחַר *one* (43) וַיִּקְרָא *and-he-called* (46) עֶרֶב *evening*
 (41) בֹּקֶר *morning* (44) יָשַׁב *he-sat, dwelt* (47) קוֹל *voice*
 (42) יוֹם *day* (45) לַיְלָה *night* (48) קָרָא *he-called*

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created (the-light;* (3) *God created (the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחַר, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yīk, (9) bēn, (10) rēv, (11) y'ā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) Laryngeals and labials. (8) Dāšš-ēš-lēnē.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yō'-mēr—*and-(he)-said* (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāṭāḥ, (2) Ḥōlēm, (3) Š'gōl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lō-him—*God* (see N. 3):

a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Ḥōlēm; (2) Ḥīrēk; Ḥāṭēf-Š'gōl (⌘), though a vowel-sound, is not a full vowel.

c. While ⌘ is *simple* Š'wā, ⌘ is a *compound* Š'wā, § 9. 1, 2.

d. Š'wās do not form syllables, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-kī(ā)—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmōš, (2) Ḥīrēk.

b. The ⌘ under ף is *not treated as a vowel*; it is called Pāṭāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rū(ā)ḥ, not rū-ḥā. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound from the labial ū to the laryngeal consonant ḥ, and is inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'ṭōḥ—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

a. ב has Dāḡēš-lēnē but ת has none.

b. The full vowel ḡ (= ô), is unchangeable.

c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā'-yīm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 1. 2. N. 1. 45. 1:

a. The ⌘ being unaccented and in a closed syl. must be ī, not i, § 28. 2.

b. Here ⌘ (1) indicates that the second vowel is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wī-hī—*and-let-(it)-be*:

- a. *Let-(it)-be* = יהי; *and* = ו; but we have ויהי in place of ויהי, since (1) when two š'wās would stand together at the beginning of a word, the first is represented by ו; and (2) ו (ī) under ו fol. by י (īy) = ī, § 49. 4. N. 1; cf. the very different ויהי = *and-(there)-was* (21).
- b. On the origin of ו see § 36. 8. a.

44. מְבַדֵּיל—māv-dīl—*causing-a-division* or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as ויבדל (25).
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāqāḥ, (2) Hīrēk; but ו is silent.
- c. ב (preceded by ו) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāḡēš lēnē.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā'yīm lā-mā'yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ā; in second, â; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon it and strengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.
- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long â, instead of ו, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. מַיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לַמַּיִם; the stroke over מ emphasizes the absence of Dāḡēš-förtē, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6

קרא	פני	כי	ל	יאמר	ה	ב	אור
ראשית	רקיע	מבדיל	מים	יקרא	חשך	בקר	ארץ
תהו	ערב	על	ערב	וירא	טוב	ברא	את

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: *twenty-two* full

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāθāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās.

47. The accent ֿ (ʿAḥnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (Sillōḳ) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from laryngeals.
3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.
4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, Silent Š'wā.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מְבַדֵּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רְקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹרֶךְ יָמָיו; (2) חֶשֶׁךְ יְהִי אֹרֶךְ יְהִי; (3) טוֹב הָאֹרֶךְ; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) יְהִי אֹרֶךְ יְהִי; (6) לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (7) רְקִיעַ וְיְהִי מְבַדֵּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֶשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבִדֵּל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדֵּיל, (6) רְקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā'-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥād, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ו. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך. (3) D. f. rejected from laryngeals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wâ. (6) Silent Š'wâ. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Laryngeals and labials. (9) Dāğēš-lēnē, (10) Sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Mākḵēf. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made:

- a. ו (ś) is to be distinguished from וי (š), § 2. 6.
 b. The ך is the same as in וַיִּאָמַר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיִּרְא (22).
 c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the imperfect is יַעֲשֶׂה, a shorter form is used with וי.
 d. The last *ā* is a helping-vowel.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-ḵī(ā)—*the-expanse*:

- a. The ׀ is Pāθāḥ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ā)ḥ); see 40. b.
 b. The article is הַ, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the preceding (short) ׀ now standing in an open syllable becomes ׀, §§ 14. 3; 36. 1 b; 28. 1.
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
 d. The accent ˘ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three sections*. § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'ašēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ׀ is the compound š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ׀, of the I-class); it is pronounced like *ā*, but with much less voice. It is not a full vowel, and does not form a syllable.
 b. The Relative particle does not vary for gender or number, § 53.
 1. a.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-hāθ—*from-under* (for תַּחַת מִן), § 48. 1:
 a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
 b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
 c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
 d. In this case the point is *also* Dāḡēš-lēnē, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *θ*, § 13. 2. N. 1.
50. לָרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-ki(ā)—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:
 a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הָרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לָרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*;
 וְלָרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.
51. מֵעַל—mē-‘āl—*from-upon*:
 a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. *a*; but
 b. ע refuses D. f., and ׀ is lowered to ׀, § 48. 2.
52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wāy-hi + γēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:
 a. ׀ with ׀ is Mēθēḡ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.
 b. ׀ with ׀ Sillûk, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.
53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā'-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:
 a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2;
 the Aθnāḥ (׀) is, next to Sillûk (׀), the strongest accent.
54. שְׁנִי—šē-nī—*second*: tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לְאֹר (5)	מִן (7)	אֹר (3)	הָרְקִיעַ (7)
רְקִיעַ (6)	לְחִשְׁךָ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לָרְקִיעַ (7)
לָרְקִיעַ (8)	לָרְקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־כֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāθāḥ-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *i* is lowered to *ē*.

52. The naturally long *ō*, generally *ī*, in Hebrew does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by $\overline{\quad}$; the end of the *second* by $\overline{\quad}$. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'gōltā (שׁוּלְטָא). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3, | The article before strong and weak laryngeals. |
| 2. § 106. 1, 2, c, 3—5, | Affixes for gender and number. |
| 3. § 107. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states. |
| 4. § 24. 1—3, | The three most important accents. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) כֵּן <i>so</i> | (58) שֶׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) שֵׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

6. EXERCISES.

(1) To be translated into Hebrew:—*In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) (A) *second day*¹; (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (=the second day); (7) *God sent)(the light and-)(the darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הִרְאִישִׁית; (3) מִן־הָאָרֶץ; (4) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בַּיָּם; (5) וּבַיָּם; (6) הָאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) שָׁלַח אֶת־הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (8) בִּבְקָר וּבְעֵרֵב; (9) לְשָׁמַיִם; (10) עָשָׂה אֶת־הַרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) כֵּן, (3) כִּן, (4) מֵעַל, (5) שֵׁנִי, (6) בֵּין, (7) פְּנֵי, (8) אֲשֶׁר, (9) יָם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ōr, (4) bō-hû, (5) māḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'al, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before laryngeals. (3) The preposition (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāḥāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in a spirant. (13) Laryngeals and D. f. (14) Sillûḳ and Mēḥēḡ. (15) Mākḳēf.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yīḳ-ḳā-wû—*Let (or, shall) be collected*:

- a. The י indicates the *imperfect*; ו is the *plural-ending* of verbs.
 b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated נ, which is the characteristic of a *passive verb-stem*; the ā under ק is pretonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has =, not = as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.
 b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל to.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-ḳôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô; the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is **קום**; **מ** is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְהִרְאָה—w'ôê-râ-'ê(h)—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:

a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; **ו** = *and*; **ה** (= *she*) is a prefix of the *imperfect*, like **י**, which = *he*.

b. **הִרְאָה** should be **תִּרְאָה** (with the same D. f. and â which are in **יִקּוּ** (55) above), for it is *passive*; but **ר** refuses D. f., and **י** under **ה** becomes *ê*, as in **מַעַל** (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקּוּהָ	יִרְאָהּ	<i>he-will-be etc.</i>
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶהָ	תִּרְאֶהָ	<i>she-will-be etc.</i>
3 masc. pl.	יִקּוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be etc.</i>

d. This is the first case of **הַ** = *ê* (h).

60. הַיַּבְשָׁה—hây-yâb-bâ-šâ(h)—*the-dry (land)*:

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. N. 1.

b. Point in **ב** is D. f. yet also *Dâğēs-lênē*, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final **ה** stands for the preceding *â*, just as **י** stands for *i*, or **ו** for *ô*; cf. **אֱלֹהִים** and **יוֹם**.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רִקִּיעַ ⁴²	מַיִם ³²	הִי ²¹	בָּקָר ¹¹	אוֹר ¹
שָׁמַיִם ⁴³	מִן, מִי, מִי ³³	יוֹם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אֶחָד ²
שְׁנַיִ ⁴⁴	מְקוֹם ³⁴	עֵשׂ ²³	הִי, הָ ¹³	אֵל ³
תְּהוֹ ⁴⁵	מְרַחֶפֶת ³⁵	יִקּוּ ²⁴	הִיתָה ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁶	עַל ³⁶	יִקְרָא ²⁵	וּ, וּ, וּ ¹⁵	אֶרֶץ ⁵

* Every word is accented on the last vowel, unless the sign **◌̄** indicates that it is accented elsewhere.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative particle (eleven words in all), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

תוֹךְ ⁴⁷	עֶרֶב ³⁷	רָא ²⁶	חֶשֶׁךְ ¹⁶	אֲשֶׁר ⁶
תַּחַת ⁴⁸	פְּנֵי ³⁸	לְ ²⁸ , כִּי ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת ⁷ אֵת ⁷
תִּרְאֶה ⁴⁹	קָרָא ³⁹	בֵּן ²⁹	אֵמַר ¹⁸	בְּ ⁸
	רֵאשִׁית ⁴⁰	לַיְלָה ³⁰	בְּדֵל ¹⁹	בְּהוֹ ⁹
	רוּחַ ⁴¹	מִבְּדִיל ³¹	יְבֹשָׁה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

46abyss	12created, he	38faces-of	30night	13the
15and	16darkness	33from	2onc	28to
21let be	22day	4God	34place	48under
40beginning	45desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	43heavens	44second	36upon
35brooding	31dividing	8in	26see, he will	6which
25call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	49seen, let be	14was, she
39called, he	5earth	47midst-of	29so	9waste
24collected, let be	37evening	11morning	41spirit-of	32waters
	42expanse	23make, he will	27that	7(sign of ob- ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- unto
 (62) יְבֹשָׁה dry (land)
 (63) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected
 (64) מְקוֹם place
 (65) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 18. 1, Méθēğ, on second syllable before tone.
 2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabification.
 Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1, 2, 3;

17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1, 2; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 3, N. 1; 45. 1, 2, 3. and Rem. 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. and N. 1; 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5; 107. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in **בָּרָא**, **קָרָא**, **מָשַׁל**, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called *Kāl*, § 58. 1; the stem seen in **יִקּוּן** and **יִתְרָאֵה** is the simple *passive*-stem, called *Nif-'āl* § 58. 2.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heavens and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (f.) will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one*; (6) *In-the-waters*; (7) *God created (the-dry (land))*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **יִקּוּן הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ**; (2) **וְלִמְקוֹם**; (3) **וּלְאֹר**; (4) **וּבְמִקּוֹם**; (5) **וּמִקּוֹם**; (6) **יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ**; (7) **וּמַעַל, מֵעַל, עַל**; (8) **וּמַעַל, מֵעַל, עַל**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **עָרַב**, (2) **אָרֶץ**, (3) **תְּרָאֵה**, (4) **אַחַר**, (5) **וּבְמִקּוֹם**, (6) **יִקְוֶה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive*-stem. (3) A use of *Méθēg*. (4) Final **ה**. (5) Use of **מ** in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of **ו** conjunctive. (7) The words for *sea* and *day*. (8) The position of the adjective when attributive. (9) The plural affixes of nouns. (10) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 10-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18'); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48);
 (5) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

61. לַיְבֹשָׁה—lāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.
62. אָרֶץ—'ē-rēš—*earth*,—with article הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.
 a. another case of a helping-vowel; like עֶרֶב (35).
63. וּלְמִקְוָה—ū-l'mīk-wê(h)—*and-to-collection-of*:
 a. *And* is here written ׀, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.
 b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְווּ (55).
 c. The מ is the prefix used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. b).
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 107. 2.
64. יַמִּים—yām-mīm—*seas*:
 a. The sing. is יָם from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and ā appears instead of â.
 b. יַמִּים (= yām-mīm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mā-ḵôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.
65. תִּדְשָׂא—tād-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:
 a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.
 b. The ׀ under ד is silent, § 11. 1.
 c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דִּשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.
 d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It generally has = under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יִבְדֵּל (25), which has = under י, and means *he-causes-a-division*.

66. דָּשָׁא—dē-šē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דָּשָׂא (65. c):

- a. ד (preceded by י) = *d*; but ד (preceded by —) = *d*.
 b. This word, like אָרֵץ, עֵרֶב, and others, has a secondary, or helping vowel.

67. עֵשֶׁב—'ē-šēv—*herb*: כ = *v*; ש = *s*, not *š* (*sh*).

- a. The secondary ē being only a helping vowel is not accented.

68. מְזַרֵּעַ—māz-rī(ā)'—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

- a. A new letter ז *z*; Pāṯāḥ-furtive under ע.
 b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדֵּיל (44) מְרַחֶפֶת (16)
 c. A causative form, as shown by = under the preformative.

69. זָרַע—zē-rā'—*seed*.—from the root זָרַע:

- a. This word, like אָרֵץ, עֵרֶב, דָּשָׂא and עֵשֶׁב has an unaccented helping vowel.

70. עֵץ—'ēš—*tree-of*: פְּרִי—p'ri—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ō-šē(h) p'ri—*making fruit*:

- a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (*s*), is naturally long.
 b. The ה, like that in תְּרַאֶה, is é.
 c. The point in פ is D. f., being preceded by a full vowel (é); it therefore joins the two words together and is called D. f. conjunctive, § 15. 3.
 d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.
 e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוּ—l'mī-nō—*to-kind-his*:

- a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. זָרַעוּ-בוֹ—zār-'ô+vô—*seed-his+in-him*:

- a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוּ *his-seed*, the ׀ being silent.
 b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.
 c. בוֹ is made up of ב the prep. *in*. and י the suffix *him*.
 d. It is בוֹ (vô) not בּוֹ, because of the preceding י.

e. כּוּ אֲשֶׁר = *which in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּרַשָּׂא, in wh.	ת = she	and—under ת	indic. a causative idea
מְבַדִּיל, “	מ indic. a part.	and—under מ	“ “ “
יְבַדֵּל, “	י = he	and—under י	“ “ “
מְזַרְיעַ, “	מ indic. a part.	and—under מ	“ “ “

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There are in Hebrew (1) a *simple* verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ך, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ך assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the — which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Kāl, of the passive stem, Nif'āl, of the causative stem, Hif'il.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 1. | The names of the Hebrew letters. |
| 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, | Dāgēs-förtē in spirants. |
| 3. § 57. 1—3, | Inflection. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (66) יַמִּים seas | (69) דֶּשֶׁא grass | (72) עֵץ tree |
| (67) מְקוּהָ collection | (70) זֶרַע seed | (73) תְּרַשָּׂא (see N. 65) |
| 68. מְקוּהָ collection-of | (71) מִין kind, species | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed* (according)-*to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-spring-forth* (the-grass and-)(the seed); (5) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed*, and-*the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר מִיַּם בּוֹ; (2) הַלַּיְלָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וַיְהִי־רֵשֶׁא; (4) עֵץ הַפְּרִי; (5) וַיְרֹעוּ בְּאֶרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרֵשָׂא, (2) רֵשָׂא, (3) פְּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֵשָׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rā', (2) dě-šē', (3) rû(ā)h, (4) xēn, (5) 'ô-sé(h), (6) tōšē', (7) vō, (8) wāy-hī.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nif'āl stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hif'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The character of עֵשָׂה in —. (7) The D. f. Conjunctive. (8) What inflection includes. (9) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 12, 13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) וְרוּחַ (15); (3) אֶת־ (23); (4) יָמִים (64); (5) תְּרֵשָׂא (65).

2. NOTES.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wāt-tō-šē'—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:

a. Wāw Conversive ׀, and the feminine prefix ת (= she).

- b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence תּוֹצֵא is for תּוֹצֵא, which, like תּרִשָּׂא, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.
- c. The root is יָצָא, which is for יָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ --l'mî-né-hû--*to-kind-his*:

- a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוּ.
- b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי --š'li-šî--*third*: cf. שְׁנִי *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בָּקָר	הַמִּים	וְתֵרָאָה	מִזְרִיעַ
בָּהוּ	מִבְדִּיל	וְתוֹצֵא	לְמִינֵהוּ
מִרְחַפֶּת	הַמְּקוֹם	עֹשֵׂב	זָרְעוּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

59. The full form of the pronom. suffix 3rd p. sg. masc. is הוּ, the short form is ך.

60. There are many nouns that take a supplementary helping-vowel, usually ě, under certain circumstances ă, which is never accented.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5. The Inseparable Prepositions.
- § 49. 1, 2. The Wâw Conjunctive.
- § 45. The Article.

6. WORD-LESSON

- | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| (74) תּוֹצֵא (see N. 74) | (77) עֹשֵׂב herb | (80) שְׁלִישִׁי third |
| (75) מִזְרִיעַ yielding seed | (78) עֹשֶׂה making | |
| (76) יָצָא he went-forth | (79) פְּרִי fruit | |

7. EXERCISES.

- To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-day the-third* (= the

(third day). (2) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (*the-herb and-the-tree*). (3) *Let-(there)-be* (a) *place between the seas and-the-land*. (4) *And-she-caused-to-go-forth* (*the-spirit upon+the-waters*). (5) *And-created God* (*the-light and-the-darkness in-day one*). (6) *Day and-seas and-waters*.

2. (1) וַיְבַרֵּךְ בֵּין הַיָּם לָאָרֶץ, (2) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲרוּבוּ טוֹב, (3) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת הַרְקִיעַ בַּיּוֹם, (4) וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַדֶּשָׁא, (5) הַשְּׂנִי וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַיְבֻשָּׁה וְאֶת מְקוֹה הַמַּיִם, (6) הַשְּׂנִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) וְלַחֲשֶׁךְ, (2) לַרְקִיעַ, (3) וַיִּבְרָא, (4) מִזְרִיעַ, (5) זֶרְעוֹבוּ, (6) מִתַּחַת.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yīk-kā-wû, (2) b'θðχ, (3) 'ēl+mā-kôm, (4) l'mî-nô, (5) 'ēs, (6) 'šēr, (7) zār-'ô+vô, (8) š'lišî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The helping vowel. (2) The syllable. (3) Pāḡāḡ furtive. (4) The forms of the conjunction *and*. (5) The origin of *i* under *w* in וַיְהִי (6) The use of the imperfect with *wāw* conversive. (7) The sign of the definite object, its forms and usage. (8) The influence of laryngeals upon neighbouring vowels.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לֵילָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי־בֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מְאֹרֹת—m'ô-rôḡ—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מְאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ḡḡ is added the tone moves one syllable, and the original *ā* is reduced to *ā̄*, § 109. 1. a.

- b. Both ô's are naturally long, though written defectively, § 6. 4 N. 2.
 c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63.c.

78. בְּרִקְיעַ—bir-kî(ă)'—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רְקִיעַ (40); const. רְקִיעַ, the original ā being reduced to ַ, §109. 3. a.
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ַ instead of ַ, § 47. 2.
 c. The syl. בִּר (bîr) is closed, § 26. N. 2.
 d. The š'wā under ר is silent, § 10. 2.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hāv-dîl—*to-cause-a-division*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hif'îl).
 b. D. l. in ר because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיוּ—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise carries on to the perfect the time-sense of the preceding context; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which gives the *imperfect* the time-sense of the preceding context, see 18.

81. לְאֵתָהּ—l'ô-ôô—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֵת or אוֹת; plur. אֵתָהּ, by the addition of ôô, § 106. 3.
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְקוֹעֵרִים—û-l'mô-'îdîm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with š'wā, is written וְ § 49. 2.
 b. The ו is ô, not ô; Méθēğ is written before comp. š'wā, § 18. 3.
 c. ע, being a laryngeal, takes a *compound* š'wā, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וּלְיָמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of וְ, instead of וְ, before a consonant with š'wā, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular plural form* from יוֹם *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—*and-years*:

a. A masc. pl. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 106. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאוֹרוֹת—lim-'ô-rôṯ—*for-luminaries*:

a. What was said in 78. b, c, concerning bîr, applies to lîm.

b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאִיר—l'hâ-'îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

a. Another *causative infinitive* (cf. הַבְּרִיל), but with ך under ה instead of ך, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲרַב	מֵאוֹרָת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֲרַץ	אֵתָת	מֵאוֹרָת	וּבֵין
דָּשָׂא	יָמִים	בְּרַקִּיעַ	וּלְמִוְעָדִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאוֹרוֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôṯ, the *masc.*, fm.

62. For the initial and so-called medial Š*wâ, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š*wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, | The Inseparable Prepositions. |
| 2. § 49. 1, 2, | The Wâw Conjunctive. |
| 3. § 10. 1, 2, | Initial and (so-called) Medial Š*wâ. |
| 4. § 7. 1-4, | Classification of Vowel-sounds. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אוֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מֵאוֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be (יְהִי) in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמְּאֹרֹת מֵעַל לְאֶרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמְּאֹרֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (7) לְמַאֲרֹת, לְמַאֲרֹת, לְמַאֲרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שָׁמַיִם, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hâ-'ir, (2) 'ô-ôô, (3) yôm, (4) yâ-mîm, (5) bîr-ki(ă)ʾ.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך̄. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with î. (3) Wâw Conversive with the past tense. (4.) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ך and ך̄. (6) ים and ות. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with helping vowels. (9) Initial and so-called Medial šwâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 16, 17.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְאֹרֹת (77.); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרָקִיעַ (78); (5) לְהָאִיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיִּרְא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made, see 46:

a. Like יְהִי, a short form of the *imperfect*, root עשה.

b. Third syllable, has an unaccented helping or secondary vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which שְׁנֵי is the dual ending, §§ 106. 5; 107. 6.

b. The word has but one syllable, ם not being a full vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g'dô-lîm—the-great (ones):

a. The article written regularly with ם and D. f., § 45. 1.

b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending ם) from גָּדוֹל.

c. The ם is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.

d. The ם and ם under ן in the sing. and plur. respectively, both arise from an original ä. In the singular this ä is in an open syl. immediately before the tone and therefore is rounded to å; in the plural the tone has moved away upon the addition of îm, and so original ä is reduced to š'wâ; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוּלָה, pl. m. גְּדוּלִים, pl. f. גְּדוּלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called reduction, § 36. 2. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—häm-mâ-'ôr häg-gâ-dôl—the-luminary the-great (one):

a. Both words have a tone-long å, and a naturally long ô, although in the adjective the ô is written defectively.

b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָה—l'mëm-šê-lêḥ—for-dominion-of:

a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.

b. The final ê is a helping vowel.

c. לְ is the prep.; מַ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַׁל.

92. הקטן—hāk-kā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הכוכבים—hāk-kō-xā-vīm—*the stars*:

a. The ן under כ is Méθēğ, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillōk.

b. Cf. כוכב *star*, כוכבים *stars*, הכוכבים *the-stars*.

94. נִיתַן—wāy-yit-tēn—*and-(he)-gave*:

a. יִתֵּן *he-will-give* is the Kāl Imperfect from נָתַן *he-gave*. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתַּחַת for תַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֲתָם—'ō-θām—(*them*: the pronominal suffix ׁ with אַת, another way of writing the sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great* = the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַקְּטָן הַמְּאֹר—*the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

¹The noun מְאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1. | The Simple Verb-stem, Kāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāğēš-fōrtē. |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b, | Š'wā under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (87) אור <i>to shine</i> | (89) כוכב <i>star</i> | (92) רביעי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גדול <i>great</i> | (90) ממשלה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שנים <i>two</i> |
| | (91) קטן <i>small</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave*)(*the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give*)(*the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:— 1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכָב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (4) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) הַמָּאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) הַמָּאֹר הַטּוֹב בְּלַיְלָה; (8) הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בֵּין מְאֹרֹת לְמְאֹרֹת; (9) עֵץ הַפְּרִי; (10) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ זָרַע.

3. To be written in English letters: — (1) יִתֵּן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מְאֹרֹת, (4) כּוֹכָב, (5) אַתָּם, (6) בְּרִקִיעַ, (7) לְמִישַׁל, (8) מְאֹרֹת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—yōm, (2) yōm, (3) šēx, (4) lēx, (5) 'ātt, (6) tālt, (7) yēšt, (8) hā-'ōr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ך to ךָ. (4)

The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Mēθēg̃ and Sillōk̃. (6) Assimilation of ן. (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַׁל. (8) The conjunction before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Kāl). (12) Omission of Dāgēs-förtē. (13) š'wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 18—20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַיָּמִים (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדָלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינָהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

96. וְלִמְשַׁל—w'lim-sōl—*and-to-rule*:

- a. Conjunction וְ; prep. לְ with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.
b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bāy-yôm ū-vāl-lāy-lā(h)—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבְּדִיל—ū-lahāv-dil—*and-to-cause-a-division*.

- a. ך, § 49. 2; לְ, § 32. 3. c; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.
b. The root is בְּדַל (pronounced bā-dāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'vī-'ī—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yīš-r'šū—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- a. Kāl Imperfect 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַן *he-swarmcd*; יִשְׂרָן *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
b. Two š'wās—first, silent; second, vocal, § 11. 3. N. 1, 2.
c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

101. יִשְׂרָן—šē'r-ēš—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms*:

- a. Like **עֵרֵב**, **אֶרֶץ**, **אֶרֶץ**, **דָּשָׁא**, **זָרַע** and **עֵשֶׁב**; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Seğolates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases, except **עֵשֶׁב**, was originally *ā*, which has been deflected to *ě*, § 89. 1. The essential vowel of **עֵשֶׁב** was originally *ī*.

102. **נַפְשׁ** —*ně'-fěš*—*soul-of*: Another Seğolate, of which the primary form was **נַפְשׁ**; cf. the primary form of **זָרַע**, viz., **זָרַע**, which appears before the suffix in **זָרְעוּ**, see 73.

103. **חַיָּה**—*hăy-yâ(h)*—*life*: Feminine, as shown by **הָ**.

104. **וְעוֹף**—*w'ôf*—*and-fowl*:

- a. The Wâw Conjunctive pointed regularly with *š'wâ*.
- b. A case of naturally long *ô*; the final form of **פ** (*Pě*).

105. **יְעוֹפֵף**—*y'ô-fěf*—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect from the root **עוֹף** *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable *ô*; both **פ**'s are spirants.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׂרָאֵל	לְמִשְׁלַח	נַפְשׁ
יִשְׂרָאֵל	הַבְּדִיל	זָרַע

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect *Ḳāl* has a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter *š*, written with *ī*.

70. In forming the plural of the *Ḳāl* perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal *š'wâ*.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1 § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3. Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (94) חַיָּה *life* (96) עוֹף *to-fly* (98) שָׂרָץ *swarm*
 (95) נַפְשׁ *soul* (97) עוֹף *fowl*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The waters shall-swarm;* (2) *God created (the-earth, and-he-made) (the-heavens;* (3) *And-saw God (the-earth which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good;* (4) *I (am) God who created (the-light;* (5) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth;* (6) *We (are) great;* (7) *Thou (m.) (art) small;* (8) *Thou (f.) (art) good;* (9) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנִי וְהוּא, (2) אֵת גְּדֹלָה; (3) גְּדֹלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) יְמִים לַיָּמִים יִקְרָאוּ, (5) בָּרָא הָעוֹף. (6) אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) וְלַמַּיִם, (3) עוֹף, (4) נַפְשׁ, (5) נִפְשׁוּ, (6) וְלַהֲבַדִּיל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kôl, (2) nē'-fěš, (3) m'ô-rôθ, (4) 'ā-nô-χf, (5) 'ätt, (6) 'ät-tēm, (7) nāh'-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Seğolatcs. (3) The vowel ě, as derived from =. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (7) The simple verb-stem. (8) The Passive. (9) The Causative.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 21—23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (42), (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18), (3) וְהוֹצֵא 74, (4) נַפְשׁ חַיָּה (102. 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46).

2. NOTES.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wāy-yīv-rā'—and-(he)-created:

- a. בָּרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.
 b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִם—hāt-tān-nī-nīm—*the-sca-monsters*:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
 b. The ׀ under נ is ĩ written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
 c. (1) Article הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending ׀ִם.

108. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ—kōl+nē'-fēš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Māk-
 kēf always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
 b. An unaccented closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2;
 but is ׀ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first
 time ō, or Kāmēš-ḥāṭûf, which is represented by the same sign¹
 (׀) as ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hā(h)-ḥāy-yā(h)—*the-life*: The article with its D. f.
 implied, § 45. 2; Méθēğ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הַרְמֵשֶׁת—hā-rō-mē'-šēθ—*the-(one)-creeping*:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and ׀ rounded to ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. A participle (although without ׀) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ,
 e. Observe that the ׀ is ô, not ō, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'šû—(they) swarmed:

- a. *He-swarmed* שָׂרַץ, *they-swarmed* שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרֹץ *he-will-swarm*,
 יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרְאוּ *they-*
created; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ
they-gave.
 b. Kāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ׀.

¹ There is practically no difference in pronunciation between ׀ = ā and
 ׀ = ō; but in this book they are transliterated differently in order to
 emphasize the difference in their origin.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hêm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. c.
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנַף—kâ-nâf—wing:

- a. The first ן is â, because *before* the tone and in an open syllable: the second is â because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנַף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wây-vâ'rêx—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ם being sign of Impf., and ן the conjunction.
 b. D. f. of ן omitted from ם, which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
 c. The final ך has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
 d. In the syllable ןי ay forms a diphthong, hence the following ך is a spirant.
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקּוּן, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in מְבַדֵּל, יְבַדֵּל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבַרֵּךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ם becomes ן, while, by a change of tone, ם yields to ן; cf. אֵת, but אֶת (23).
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dâğěš-förtê in the second radical, not, as in יִקּוּן (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê'môr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֶמַר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מָשַׁל.
 b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes ן, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.
 c. א being weak, finally quiesces, carrying ן along with it, and in compensation ן becomes ê.

116. פָּרוּ—p'ru—be-ye-fruitful: A Kâl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'vû—and-multiply-ye: Kâl Imperative plur. with Wâw Conjunctive, here ן before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mîl-'û—and-fill-ye:

- a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ן, § 49. 2.
 b. Š'wā is silent, §§ 10. 2. b; 26. 4. N. 2; 28. 4.
 c. Kāl Imperative plural of מלא, ן indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּמִים—bāy-yām-mim—in-the-seas:

- a. יָם sea, יָמִים seas, הַיָּמִים the-seas, בַּיָּמִים in-the-seas.
 b. Cf. יוֹם day, יָמִים days, הַיָּמִים the-days, בַּיָּמִים in-the-days.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ōf—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּ—yī'rēv—let-(him)-multiply:

- a. Kāl Impf., short form, from same root as רָבַן (117).
 b. ם is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lacking.

- c. ם is a helping vowel.

122. חַמִּישִׁי—ḥamī-šī—fifth, § 9. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקְרָא — קָרָא	מְרַחֶפֶת	הַמָּוִם
יִבְרָא — בָּרָא	מְמַשֶּׁלֶת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ — שָׂרְצוּ	רַמְשֵׁת	הַרְמֵשֶׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

71. Upon the addition of ן in the Impf. as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal Š'wā.

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ח (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also י and א) entirely rejects it.

74. The quiescence of a consonant is usually compensated for by the strengthening of the preceding vowel.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 106. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ם,
2. § 106. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to הַ,
3. § 42. 1. 3¹ The peculiaritics of laryngeals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (99) כָּל־ <i>all, every</i> | (102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i> |
| (100) כַּנָּף <i>wing</i> | (103) בָּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> |
| (101) רִמַּשׁ <i>he-crept</i> | (104) מָלֵא <i>he-filled</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God said, "Let-there-be (an)-expanse" and-he-created (+ the-heavens. (2) And-he-made (+the-great stars (lit. the-stars the-great). (3) Fill-ye the-waters and-multiply-ye in-the-seas. (4) And-blessed God every winged fowl (lit. every+fowl-of wing). (5) Let-multiply the-fowl upon+the-earth. (6) God blessed)(every + living-thing that creeps (lit.)(every soul-of the-life the-creeping); (7) The-waters swarmed according-to-their-kinds.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (2) הַתַּנִּינִים בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי (3) וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם (4) בָּרַךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר (5) יִדְבּוּ הָעוֹף עַל־הָאָרֶץ (6) וַיִּמְלֵא אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשֵּׁשִׁי וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (7) הַתַּנִּינִים וְהַכְּנָפַיִם וְהָרִמָּשׁוֹת וְהַחֲמִישִׁי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (2) הַתַּנִּינִים בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי (3) וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם (4) בָּרַךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר (5) יִדְבּוּ הָעוֹף עַל־הָאָרֶץ (6) וַיִּמְלֵא אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשֵּׁשִׁי וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (7) הַתַּנִּינִים וְהַכְּנָפַיִם וְהָרִמָּשׁוֹת וְהַחֲמִישִׁי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) yī'-rēv, (4) šē'-rēš, (5) hā(h)-hāy-yā(h), (6) nāf-šō, (7) š'nē.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (2) The feminine ending הַ. (3) The dual ending. (4) The intensive stem. (5) The peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Compensatory strengthening of vowels.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 24—26.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) כָּל־ (108); (2) וְלִמְשַׁל (96); (3) וּבְלִילָהּ (97); (4) לְהָאִיר (86); (5) אֶת־הָאֹר (23); (6) וַיְהִי (43).

2. NOTES.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-šē—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

- a. ך (ô) is contracted from ךֿ; תּוֹצֵא is like תְּרִישָׁא (65).
 b. Hif'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יצא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

- a. ל to, מִין *kind*, הַ *her*; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ, לְמִינוּ.
 b. The point in הַ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הַ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הַ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppik, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hê-mâ(h)—*cattle*:

- a. הַ, having no Mäppik, is silent; the noun is fem., § 106. 2. c.

126. וְרִמָּשׁ—wâ-rē'-mēs—*and-creeper*:

- a. Wâw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ךֿ, § 49. 4; cf. וּבְהוּ (11).
 b. רִמָּשׁ is a Seğolate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).
 c. The secondary, helping vowel is not accented.

127. וְחַיֵּי-תוֹ-אָרֶץ—w'hây-θô+'ē'-rēs—*and-beast-of +earth*:

- a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיָּת is construct, § 107. 2, 4.
 b. ךֿ is an old ending, now obsolete, § 105. 1. Rem.

c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתוּ, but ׀ under ף has become silent ׀, D. f. in ף being dropped, and ף forms a diphthong; hence ת is spirant.

128. חִית—ḥây-yâṯ—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hâ-'aḏâ-mâ(h)—*the-ground*:

a. The article before a weak laryngeal has ׀, § 45. 3.

b. The vowel before a compound Š*wâ always has Méθēğ, § 18. 3.

c. א, a laryngeal, takes compound rather than simple Š*wâ, § 9. 2.

d. ה, having no Mäppik (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 106. 2. c.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nâ-'sé(h)—*we-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

a. Of these four consonants only *three* can be radicals; the root is

עֲשֶׂה.

b. The ן, from pronoun אָנּוּ *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ף indicates 3. m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.

c. The laryngeal ף takes *compound* Š*wâ, § 9. 2.

d. Méθēğ, as always, before a compound Š*wâ, § 18. 3.

e. The vowel ה is é, cf. same vowel in וְתִרְאֶה (59) and עֲשֶׂה (71).

f. To the first syl. * is an overhanging sound helping in the transition from the laryngeal to the following sibilant.

131. אָדָם—'â-ḏâm—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b·şâl-mē'-nû—*in-image-our*:

a. Prep. בּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נוּ.

b. The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמוֹתֵנוּ—kīḏ-mû-ṯē'-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

a. כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. The Š*wâ becomes silent, as in לְמִשְׁלַל (96), after the inseparable preposition.

c. The noun is דְּמוֹת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yir-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. ׀ = *and*; ׀ indicates Impf. ׀, plural; radicals, ׀ and ׀.

135. בִּדְגָתָא—vid-gāθ—in-fish-of:

a. The stroke over ׀ is Rāfē, § 16. 2.

b. Prep., before a consonant with š'wā, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

c. On ġ, see §§ 10. 2, d. and 28. 4.

d. Noun in abs., בִּדְגָתָא; in const., בִּדְגָתָא, § 106. 2. a. (2).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hā-rē'-mēs hā-rō-mēs—*the-creeper the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאִמְרָא	for	לְאִמְרָא	חִיָּה	פְּרוּ	וּבְהוּ
תּוֹצֵא	for	תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וּרְמֵשׁ
לְמִינָה	for	לְמִינָה	חִיתוּ	מְלֵאוּ	לְמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

75. Contractions are common; thus ׀ (āw) becomes ō; ׀ (ā-hā) becomes ׀ (āh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

76. The original fem. ending, was ׀, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ׀ is lost and the preceding ׀ becomes ׀.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. a—c, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.

2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אַתְּ.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(105) אֲרָמָה ground

(108) רָבָה he-multiplied

(106) בְּהֵמָה cattle

(109) רִמֵּשׁ creeper

(107) פָּרָה he-was-fruitful

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (them); (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was* (fem.) *upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (+the-creeper *upon+the-ground*; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was +good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַעֲרִיף יְעֹפֶף; (2) תּוֹצֵא וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת- (3) הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא וְעֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ וְיִבְרַךְ אֶת-כָּל-רִמֵּשׁ הָאֲרָמָה (4) הָרִמֵּשׁ וְאֶת חֵית הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מְלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תּוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָה, (6) לְאֹמֵר, (7) תּוֹצֵא, (8) בְּרַךְ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kō!+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) rē'-mēs, (7) ḥāy-θō, (8) bāy-yām-mīm, (9) 'šēr, (10) rēx, (11) vā'-rēx.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const. of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea, seas* and *day, days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d per. fem. (7) Māppīk. (8) Relation between the fem. affixes הֶ- and תְּ-. (9) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (10) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת.

LESSON XVI.—GENESIS I. 27—29.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרִמֵּשׁ (126); (4) וַיְבָרָא (106); (5) אֶתֶם (95); (6) וַיְבִרְךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וְרִבּוֹ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוֹ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרִמְשֵׁת (110).

2. NOTES.

137. בְּצִלְמוֹ—b'šāl-mô—in-image-his:

- a. בּ in; צִלְמִי, see 132. a; ךְ his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זָרְעוֹ (73).
b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצִלְמִי—b'šē'l-ēm—in-image-of:

- a. בּ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמִי (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זָרַע, but זָרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֵרֶב, but עֵרְבוּ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ etc., § 109. 4. a, b.

139. אִתּוֹ—'ô-θô—(him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zâ-xâr û-n'kê-vâ(h)—male and-female:

- a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 90. 1. a.
b. Wâw Conj., before a consonant with š'wâ, is ךְ § 49. 2.
c. The ending ה־ is the feminine affix, § 106. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lâ-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b. and N.

142. וַיְכַבְּשֶׁהָ—w'xîv-šû'-hâ—and-subdue-ye-her:

- a. ךְ and; כָּבַשׁ for כָּבְשׁוֹ [cf. מְלֵאוֹ (118)] subdue-ye ה־ her; the root being כָּבַשׁ.
b. ׀ is usually ũ, but here a defective writing for ךְ (û), the sign of the plural; ũ is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.

143. וַיְרִדּוּ—û-rîdû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְגַת—bīd-ǧāṯ—*in-fish-of*; cf. בִּדְגַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 2, 3.

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē(h)—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-ṯāt'-tī—*I-have-given*:

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = I; cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*; מִשַּׁל *he-ruled*, מִשַּׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָךְם—lā-xēm—*to-you (m.)*:

a. Prep. has ך, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. ך is the pronominal suffix for the 2d. pl. masc.

148. זֹרַע זֹרַע—zô-rē(ă) ' zâ'-rā'—*seeding seed*:

a. זֹרַע is the active participle of the Kāl stem—note the ֹ.

b. On ך under ץ read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֹרַע is for זֹרַע (69), on account of the accent (־), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yīh-yé(h)—*he (i. e., it)-shall-be*:

a. Observe the Méθēǧ with ך and that the Š'wā is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, הָיָה; ך indicates Impf. cf. shortened form יְהִי (19).

150. לְאֲכָלָה—l'əḫ-lā(h)—*for-food*:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl. is ǫ, not ă.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל *he-ate*; הָג indicates fem.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּצַלְמוֹ	בְּצַלְמוֹ	צַלְמוֹ	צַלְמֵנוּ	אַתֶּם	בְּבִשָּׁה
וּרְדוּ	בְּרַגְתִּי	צַלְמוֹ	אַתּוֹ	לָהֶם	בְּבִשָּׁה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between a spirant and the

preceding vowel, the spirant does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāḡēš-lēnē.

80. Seḡolates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal *prc*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is ׁ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is ׁ; *her* is ה.

83. Syllables ending with laryngeals and having a short vowel followed by a compound Š'wâ are loosely closed; the Š'wâ eases the transition between the laryngeal and the following consonant.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, b, c,* and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a, b,* The Relative Particle.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d,* The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i> | (114) כָּבֹשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נְקֵבָה <i>female</i> | (<i>had-dominion</i>) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְאֹר הַגָּדוֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.*

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרְצָה הַזֹּאת; (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה; (3) הַפְּרִי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (5) מֵהַ לְמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מֵהַקָּרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (7) גִּתְּן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מָה, (7) זָכַר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûθ, (2) gǎθ, (3) dâ-gâ(h), (4) lâ-hēm, (5) 'ô-θô.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Laryngeals with compound Š*wā. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) Accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Loosely closed syllables. (5) Medial Š*wā. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Râfê. (8) Primary form of Segolates. (9) אֵת, אֶת, אֵת. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

LESSON XVII—GENESIS I. 30, 31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) עֵשֶׁב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128);
 (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102,103); (6) וַיִּרְא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרֹךְ (36).

2. NOTES.

151. רוֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Kāl act. part., cf. זֶרַע (148).

b. This ô (in Kāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'èθ+kôl+yě'-rěk—(+*every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ֶ and ֵ see § 17, 2.

b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segolate.

153. עָשָׂה—'â-sâ(h)—*he-made*:

a. Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46),
 and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôd—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hâš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׁב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּית	נַתַּתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לְכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְלִכְל רוֹמֵשׁ	בוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

'84. Note, in cases cited above, how ֶ and ֵ give place to ֶ and ֵ (ô), when, as when the word is joined by Mākḵêf to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with š•wâ.

86. הִי = I; כֶּם = you; ׀ for הוּ׀ = him.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.
 2. § 3. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.
 3. § 4. 1, 2. Classification of Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Spirants with š'wā preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāgēs-förtē compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppīk and Rāfē.
 7. § 26. 2, N. 1. Sharpened syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אָכְלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שֵׁשִׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the-life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדַת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of the nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I know that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי אֶת־הַרְקִיעַ; (4) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (5) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־הַמָּאֵרֶת; (6) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה; (7) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זָרַע, (2) יָרַק, (3) אֶכְלָה, (4) בֵּין, (5) בְּקָר, (6) יוֹם, (7) בֵּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) xēm, (3) hâ, (4) hîmî, (5) xâ, (6) nû, (7) 'ellé.

LESSON XVIII.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XIX., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיָה she was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-(there)-was, וַיְהִי and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

1. VERBS.

רָרָה ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	צָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אָוֵר ¹⁵
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	דָּשָׂא ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	בָּדַל ⁴
שָׂרַץ ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	זָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55, 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רְקִיעַ ⁶	עוֹף ²⁰	לֵ ⁵	חֲמִישִׁי ²³	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	אָדָם ²⁶
שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³	עַל ²	לִילָה ⁵	חֲשֵׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אֲדָמָה ²⁵
שָׁמַיִם ¹	עֵץ ¹¹	מָאֵד ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	בְּקָר ⁵	אוֹר ³
שָׁנָה ¹⁴	עָרֵב ⁵	מְאוּר ¹⁴	יַבְשָׁה ⁹	גְּדוֹל ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
שָׁנִי ⁸	עֵשֶׁב ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	אֶחָד ⁵
שָׁנַיִם ¹⁶	פָּנִים ²	מַיִם ²	יָוֵם ¹⁰	דְּמוּת ²⁶	אֶכְלָה ²⁹
שָׂרָץ ²⁰	פְּרִי ¹¹	מִן ¹¹	יָרֵק ³⁰	דְּשֵׁא ¹¹	אֵל ⁹
שִׁשִׁי ³¹	צֶלֶם ²⁶	מְמִשְׁלָה ¹⁶	כִּי ²⁶	הֵ ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תְּהוֹ ²	קָטָן ¹⁶	מִן ⁷	כּוֹכָב ¹⁶	הֵנָּה ²⁹	אֶרֶץ ¹
תְּהוֹם ²	רְאשִׁית ¹	מְקוֹה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	וְ ¹	אֲשֶׁר ⁷
תְּהוֹךְ ⁶	רְבִיעִי ¹⁹	מְקוֹם ⁹	כֹּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אֵת ¹
תַּחַת ⁷	רוּחַ ²	נֶפֶשׁ ²⁰	בֶּן ⁷	זָרַע ¹¹	בֵּי ¹
תַּנּוּן ²¹	רֶמֶשׂ ²⁴	נִקְבָה ²⁷	כָּנָף ²¹	חַיָּה ²⁰	בְּהוֹ ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see p. 181).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see p. 203).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see p. 192).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 213).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ב, ג, ד, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ה, ו, ז, ח, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Classification of letters, § 4. 1, 2.
6. Pronunciation of ט § 5. 1.
7. Pron. of פ, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, ק, ל, מ, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple ש'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound ש'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial ש'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Silent ש'wâ, § 11.
15. Dâğěš-lênê, § 12. 1, and N. 1.
16. D. l. after a ש'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dâğěš-förtê, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Măppik and Râfê, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Use of Măkkêf, § 17. 1-2.
23. Měθěğ, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1, 2. N. 1. 2.
26. Syllabification, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowels in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7,
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under 31. 3.
30. Peculiarities of laryngeals § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wâw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-c, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-c, 2.
37. Relative particle, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a-c.
43. Gender of nouns, § 106. 1, 2, a, b.
44. Number of nouns, § 106. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 107. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To cause-a-division between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (153); (4) אַתֶּם (95); (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וַיִּבְרְאוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf.¹ וַיִּבְרְאוּ (114), יָקוּוּ 55):
 a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.

b. The ם, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 58.

4. a. c.

c. Root is בָּרָא, meaning in Pi'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צְבָאֵם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. וְגִדְלִים, אֶת- (89. d):

a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ם is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 29. 5.

b. צְבָא host, but צְבָאֵם *host-their*; the original = which became ם in an open syl. before the tone, is reduced to ם when the tone moves farther away, § 36. 2. b.

c. ם is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1.

158. וַיִּבְלֵוּ—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וַיִּבְרְאוּ, וַיִּבְלֵוּ:

a. Shorter form for וַיִּבְלֵוּ, the Pi'ēl of בָּלָה (156. c).

b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

a. The accent ˘ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zākēf kâṭōn, i. e., little Zākēf, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. וְרָעוּ, רֵאשִׁית:

a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ; א has lost its consonantal force.

b. The original = of ל is retained unchanged because it is in a closed unaccented syl., § 29. 1. a.; in the abs. form = is rounded to ם, being in an open, pretone syl.

c. The abs. has הָ, but the form with suf. has הָ, § 106. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבַּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּבְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

- a. This is the regular form of the Kāl Impf., the $\bar{\text{v}}$ in יִקְרָא and יִבְרָא being du. to the presence of the weak letter א.
- b. The $\bar{\text{v}}$ in this word is \bar{o} (tone-long), not \hat{o} .
- c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וַיִּבְרַךְ, וַיִּבְלֵ.

- a. D. f. omitted from י, as in וַיְהִי, וַיִּבְרַךְ, וַיִּבְלֵ.
- b. The root is קָדַשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
- c. The first radical has $\bar{\text{v}}$, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 58. 3.; 65. 2. a. b.
- d. Compare each vowel-sound in וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ and וַיִּבְרַךְ, and note that the latter has $\bar{\text{v}}$ instead of $\bar{\text{w}}$, because ר refuses D. f., and $\bar{\text{v}}$ instead of $\bar{\text{w}}$, because the accent is on the penult.
- e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 58. 3. c.

163. שָׁבַת—*he-rested*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא.

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb שָׁבַת.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—*to-make, i. e., in-making*.

- a. The prep. ל with $\bar{\text{v}}$, because of following laryngeal, § 47. 3.
- b. לַעֲשׂוֹת is a Kāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה.
- c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִבְרַךְ <i>but</i>	יִבְרַךְ	בָּאֵרֶת <i>but</i>	בָּאֵרֶת	יִשְׁבַּת
מִלְאֲכָה <i>but</i>	מִלְאֲכָה	גָּדֵל <i>but</i>	גָּדֵל	יִקְוֶה
כָּל <i>but</i>	כָּל	אָדָם <i>but</i>	אָדָם	יִקְדֹּשׁ
אֵת <i>but</i>	אֵת	צָבָא <i>but</i>	צָבָא	יִבְלֵ
זָרַע <i>but</i>	זָרַע	כִּנְפִים <i>but</i>	כִּנְפִים	יִבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS

87. Short vowels are retained in *closed* unaccented syllables.

88. In *open* unaccented syllables, short vowels give away to Š'wā. This change is called *reduction*.

89. The Kāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nif'āl Impf. has D. f. in and ֿ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has ֿ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pi'el Impf. has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֿ under the first radical; the Hif'il Impf. has ֿ under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. § 58. 1. | Simple verb-stem, Kāl. |
| 2. § 60. (& p. 195) | Tabular view, Inflection of the Kāl Perfect. |
| 3. § 60. 1—3. | Remarks on inflection. |
| 4. § 36. 2. a. | Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection. |
| 5. § 36. 2. N. 2. | [This covers the reduction to ֿ in the forms |

קָטַלְתֶּם, קָטַלְתָּן].

6. WORD-LESSON.

- Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
- Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

- To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they*

ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave; (4) I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He will rest in this day*; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מְלֵאֲמֹתָיו; (2) מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) זֶה יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת; (4) הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Reduction of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Kāl Imperfect. (5) The Pi'el Imperfect. (6) Retention of short vowels. (7) Difference between the vowels of וִיִּקְדָּשׁ, בָּרָא and שָׁבַת. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Kāl Perf. containing š-wā. (12) The various personal termination and their origin.

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II., 4-6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֲרָץ (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאָרֶץ (129); (4) פָּנַי (13).

2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—*generations-of*; cf. מְוֹעֲדִים, מְאָרֶת :

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ך because preceding š*wā is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three spirants; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בְּ-בִרְאֵם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יִבְרְאוּם, יִבְרְאוּם :

a. בְּ pointed with š*wā; ם same as in יִבְרְאוּם (157).

b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרִיא, but הִבְרִיאֵם, i. e., the ultimate vowel is reduced when ם is added, § 36. 2. a.

c. הִבְרִיא has D. f. in and ך under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nif'al or passive stem, § 72. R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

e. The small ה written above the line is a traditional writing handed down by the Massoretic Editors (§ 19.).

168. עֲשׂוֹת—*to-make*, or *making-of*: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Written *Jehovah* in the Revised English Bible. But this pronunciation is due to an error dating as far back as the 14th. century A. D. The present vocalization of the Hebrew name is due to the later Jewish reverence for the ancient name of their God, which made them fear to pronounce it. The original pronunciation seems to have been יְהוֹה. For this, the later Jews regularly substituted אֲדֹנָי, *Lord*. In order to remind themselves of this change, they regularly point יהוה not with its own vowels, but with those of אֲדֹנָי, (*Lord*) as here, thus indicating that אֲדֹנָי should be pronounced, and not יְהוֹה.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—*the-field*; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהוּהָ :

a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˆ over הַשָּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'vī(ā)', § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—*tē'rēm—not-yet*: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֵּת:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִצְמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.

b. The ◌ under מ is pausal for ◌, § 38. 2.

c. This verb has ◌ (in pause ◌) rather than ◌, as seen in יִשְׁבֵּת, because of the laryngeal ה, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lō'—not*; cf. זֹאת, יֹאמֵר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מְטִיר *he-rained*.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hif'il Perfect, § 58. 5. a. b; and § 59. 3.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תְּדַשֵּׂא, יְבַדֵּל, תְּדַשֵּׂא, מְזַרְעֵ, מְבַדֵּל, הַבְּדִיל, הִמְטִיר, § 72. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a predicate, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לְעַבְדֵּךְ—*to-serve*; cf. לְמַשְׁלֵךְ, לְעֵשׂוֹת:

a. The עַבְדֵּךְ is Kāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has ◌, where מ of מְשַׁלֵּךְ, a similar form, has ◌, because it is a laryngeal, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes ◌, as in לְעֵשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'·êd—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יֵעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יְהִיָּה:

a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under י in יֵעֲלֶה and יִצְמַח is ◌, but in this word it is ◌, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original ◌ is retained under the preformative of all Hif'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 3) to ◌ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original ◌ has been retained

under the performative of the Kāl Impf. *before laryngeals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{\text{}}$.

d. In **יִשְׁבֵּת** the first rad. has $\bar{\text{}}$, but in **יַעֲלֶה** it has $\bar{\text{}}$, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. **מִן**—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. **מִן**, **מִן**, § 48. 1, 2.

181. **וְהִשְׁקָה**—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. **הַמְטִיר** :

a. Another Hif'il Perf., as indicated by ה; root **יִשְׁקָה**.

b. The ה here is Wāw Conv., and gives to the verb the force possessed by **יַעֲלֶה**, which preceded it, § 70. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עִשׂוֹת	הַמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לְעַבֵּד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֵּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּרְשָׁא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A laryngeal will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple š-wā; and (2) *before* it the vowel $\bar{\text{}}$ rather than $\bar{\text{}}$ or $\bar{\text{}}$.

93. The Hif'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $\bar{\text{}}$ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Kāl Imperfect was originally $\bar{\text{}}$, but this has been retained only before laryngeals, being elsewhere attenuated to $\bar{\text{}}$.

95. The Kāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either $\bar{\text{}}$, or $\bar{\text{}}$. In the cases cited above, note how $\bar{\text{}}$ before א and in pause has been rounded to $\bar{\text{}}$, while before ה it has become $\bar{\text{}}$.

96. Pāṭāḥ-furtive creeps in under the final laryngeals ח, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except $\bar{\text{a}}$.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 58. 3. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Pi'el stem. |
| 2. § 58. 4. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem. |
| 3. § 58. 7 a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Hiṭpā'el st. |
| 4. § 62. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& pp.
194, 195) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 36. 3. a, b. | Attenuation of $\bar{\text{a}}$ to $\bar{\text{a}}$ |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pi), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דַּבֶּר in Pi'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified herself* (קִדְּשׁ in Hiṭpā'el), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Yahweh God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אֶת־הַיּוֹם קִדְּשִׁי; (2)

הַמִּשְׁלַל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (3); נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת
 כָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם (4); בְּרִגְתָּ הַיּוֹם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ
 לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nif'al. (5) The word יהוה. (6) Pāṭāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבַּח and יִשְׁבַּח, between יִשְׁבַּח and יִשְׁבַּח, between יִשְׁבַּח and יִשְׁבַּח. (8) Attenuation of = to -. (9) Hif'il Perfect. (10) לא, אין and טרם. (11) Difference between עֲבַד and מִשַׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטְלָה. (16) The form קָטְלָה. (17) Rounding of vowels. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 7-9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָיָה (169); (2) מִן (180); (3) נָפֵשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל־ (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצַּר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. וַיֹּאכֶר:

a The first ׳ is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.

c. The ׀ under צ is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּנְפַח—*and-he-breathed*; cf. מִתְחַח, יִצְמַח :

a. For וַיִּנְפַח, the נ being assimilated; root נָפַח.

b. On = instead of = before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאָפוֹ—*b'āp-pāw—in nostrils-his*:

a. אָף *nose*; אֲפִים *nostrils*; אָפוֹ *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that יְיָ, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אָנָּפ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—*nīš-māθ—breath-of*; cf. חַיַּת, דְּגַת :

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמַת, but in const. הַ־ goes back to the orig. ת־; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יָפַח :

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גַּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הַגֵּן *in pause*.

190. מִמְּקָרָם—*mīk-kē'-dēm—from-east*; cf. עָרַב :

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Seğolate, primary form קָרַם, § 89. 1. *a*.

191. וַיִּשֶׂם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שָׂם *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed, or he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּיצַר :

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. *b*.

194. וַיִּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל :

a. Cf. with Kāl יִצְמַח (173), which has ׀ under י instead of =,

b. The = under the preformative is the indication of the Hif'ıl (except in Perf.).

c. יִבְרַל has = under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has = ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמַד —*nēḥ-māḏ*—*desirable, or desired*:

a. The $\text{š}^w\text{ā}$, though under a laryngeal, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד , נ indicating a Nif'äl.

c. On the vowel = see § 42. 2. c; on = , § 68. 2.

196. $\text{לְמַאֲכַל} \dots \text{לְמַרְאֵה}$ —*for-sight...for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ ; cf. מְקוּהָ , מְקוּם ; § 96.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים —*hă(h)-ḥāy-yīm*—*the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ :

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח , §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méθëğ on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת —*the-knowing* — a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

b. A one-vowel noun originally; the final ä is a helping vowel.

199. וְרָע —*wā-rā'*—*and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ :

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes = , § 49. 4.

b. רַע , instead of רָע , because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נִפְּשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׂא	עֵשֶׁב	בְּקָר
קָרָם	עֵרֵב	שָׂרֵץ	עֵרוֹן	חִשְׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented = as their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segolates, the ë being a deflection of an original ä .

98. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented = as their

first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Seğolates, the *ē* coming from an original *ī*.

99. Nouns with two vowels and having an accented \bar{u} for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Seğolates, the *ō* coming from an original *ū*.

100. The final unaccented \bar{v} in all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2).

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 5a. b. c, Origin and use of the Hif'il stem.
2. § 62. 2. c, Inflection of this stem (cf. p. 184.)
3. § 89. 1, Origin of Seğolates.
4. § 36. 2a. b. N. 1, Changes of *ā*, *ī*, *ū*, due to the tone.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain; (2) He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill; (3) He divided (Hif. of בָּרַל), she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils; (2) In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit; (3) This fruit was good for food; (4) The good fruit; (5) The evil fruit; (6) The good tree and the evil tree; (7) And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין
הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֵּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרַע

נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּגֵן אֲשֶׁר (4); נָטַע אֶת־הָעֵץ בְּגֵן (3);
 הִבְדִּילָהּ (5); נָטַע וַאֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל־עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה
 הַבְּדִלָתָם, הַבְּדִלָנוּ, הַבְּדִילוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels ־ and ־ in the stem of the Kāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix ־ . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between ־ and ־ . (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Seğolates. (8) I-class Seğolates. (9) U-class Seğolates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hif'il stem. (11) Effect of tone upon vowels. (12) The helping-vowel ־ .

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 10-12.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֶאכֶתוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וַיִּנְהַר—*and-'a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף יְאֶדָם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two primary short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have undergone change, § 90. 1. *a.*

201. יֵצֵא—*yô-ṣē'*—*going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Kāl , used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, **יָצָא** *he-went-forth*.

202. **מֵעֵדֶן**—*from-Eden*; cf. **מַעַל**, § 48. 2; **עֵשֶׁב**, § 89. 1. b:

a. Note the Zâkêf-kâṭôn (־); it marks the 'end of a secondary section and also the accent of **מֵעֵדֶן**, cf. 159. a.

203. **לְהַשְׁקוֹת**—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. **עֵשׂוֹת**, **הַבְּדִיל**:

a. Like **הַבְּדִיל**, this word has the pref. **הַ**; it is Hif. Inf. const.

b. Like **עֵשׂוֹת**, it ends in **וֹת**.

c. Cf. also the Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. **הִשְׁקָה** (181).

204. **וּמִשָּׁם**—*and-from-there*; cf. **וּבֵין**, **מִתַּחַת**.

205. **יִפְרָד**—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *â under* **פ** indicate at once the Nif'al.

b. The root is **פָּרַד**; Nif. Perf., **נִפְרַד**; cf. **יָקוּוּ** (55).

206. **לְאַרְבַּעַה**—*for-four*; cf. **רְבִיעִי** *fourth*.

207. **רִאשִׁים**—*râ(')šîm—heads*: an irregular plural from **רֵאשׁ**.

a. **א** here is silent, as always after a vowel.

208. **שֵׁם**—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. **הַסֹּבֵב**—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. **רְמִישׁ**, **יֵצֵא**:

a. On **־** see 171. a.

210. **הַחַוִּילָה**—*hă(h)-h*wi-lâ(h)—the-Havilah*:

a. The *article* here belongs really to **אֶרֶץ**, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 69).

211. **אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם**—*which+there.= where*; cf. **אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ** = *in which*.

212. **זָהָב**—*gold*: A noun like **נְהַר**, **אָדָם**, **כֶּנֶף**, § 90. 1. a.

213. **וּזְהָב**—*û-z'hāv—and-gold-of*:

a. The Wâw, before a consonant with š*wâ is **וּ**, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd š*wâ, under **וּ**, preceding a laryngeal, § 32. 3. c.

c. Méθēğ with **וּ** before compound š*wâ, § 18. 3.

d. **זְהָב**, differs from **זָהָב** in that the form is treated as if the

accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 107. (opening words); § 109. 3. *a*, *b*. The ground-form of the noun is **זָהָב**. In the absolute, both vowels are rounded to *â*, because of tonal influence, one being under the tone and the other in an open syl. before the tone. In the construct, the final *ă* remains unchanged, being in a closed, unaccented syl. but the preceding *ă* is reduced to *š'wâ*, being in an open unaccented syl.

e. Cf. **נָהָר** abs., but **נְהָר** const.; **כָּנָף** abs., but **כְּנָף** const.

214. **הַהוּא**—*hă(h)-hî'* (*not hă(h)-hîw'*)—the-that; cf. **הַחֹשֶׁךְ**:

a. **הוּא** is archaic for **היא**, § 50. 3. *a*; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article.

c. **ה** being a laryngeal implies the doubling; hence *ă* of the article is only *apparently* in an open syl.

215. **הַבְּדֵלִיחַ**—*hăb-b'đō'-lăḥ*—*the-bdellium*.

216. **אֶבֶן הַשֵּׂהָם**—*'ê'-vên hăš-šō'-hăm*—*stone-of the-onyx*:

a. Two Seğolates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is **ִ**, in second, after **ה**, **ִ**, § 37. 2. *a*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יֵצֵא	הֶאָחָר	חִיָּה abs., but חֵית const.
סָבַב	וְזָהָב	נִשְׁמָה abs., but נִשְׁמַת const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the *Kāl* active Participle is *ô*, not *ō*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, *Mégëğ* written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound *š'wâ*.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was **תָּ**; but this has been weakened to **תֵּ**, except where something closely follow-

ing protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. § 72. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 72. R's 1—7, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 58. 2. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Nifāl stem. |
| 4. § 58. 6. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Höfāl stem. |
| 5. § 62. 1. a, c. | Inflection of the Nifāl and Höfāl perfects. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—12.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (2) *He was killed, they were killed, she was killed*; (3) *Thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nif.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *We were kept, thou (f.) wast kept, she was kept*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) (The) *river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) (The) *name of that river is Pishon*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) (The) *gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call the river which surrounds (=the one surrounding) that land Pishon*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קֶטָן אַחַר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) יָשָׁם הַנָּהָן הוּא עֵרֶן; (4) לֹא יִדְעֵתִי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (5) סִבַּב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זֶהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs שָׁמַר, פָּרַד, and מִישַׁל in the perf. 3 m. sg. of the Nifāl; (2) the verbs שָׁמַר, מָלַךְ, and לָמַד in the perf. 1st p. plur. of the Höfāl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Seğolates. (4) The vowels of the Kāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הַשְּׁקוּת with הַבְּדִיל and עֵשׂוֹת. (6) The word meaning *he-was-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נָהָר, זָהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Seğolates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ־, and תַּ־. (10) Méθēğ. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 13-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מַעֲרֵן (202); (2) לְמַאֲכָל (196); (3) יְצַמַּח (173); (4) יַעֲלֶה (179); (5) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (171); (6) יִפְרֹד (205).

2. NOTES.

217. חֲדָקַל—hīd-dē'-kēl—*Tigris*. This name is written *I-dig-lat* in the Assyrian inscriptions.

218. הֵהָלַךְ—hā(h)-hō-lēx—*the-(one)-going*; cf. הַסֵּבֵב:
a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.
b. Kāl act. Part. (ō, not ō) of הֵלַךְ *he-went*.

219. קִדְמָה—kīd-māθ—*eastward-of*; const. of קִדְמָה:
a. The original תַּ־ is retained in the const state, § 106. 2. a. (3)

d. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is *Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

שֵׁם - הַנְּהַר	קָדַמַת	הוּא הַסּוּבֵב
וְשֵׁם הַנְּהַר	הַרְבִּיעִי	הוּא הַהוֹלֵךְ

104. Note in words cited above, Měθěǵ written (1) with a tonal vowel in a closed syl. before Maḳḳēf, (2) with Ḳāmēš before a vocal Š'wā, (3) with a primary short vowel (ǎ) before a laryngeal with doubling implied.

105. Note that the participle often serves as the equivalent of a relative clause.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 63. Tabular View. Inflection of Ḳāl Imperfect (active).
 § 63. R. 1. Various prefixes and affixes used.
 § 63. R. 2. Original Stem of the Ḳāl Imperfect.
 § 63. R. 3, 4. The terminations' ִ, ִי and ִנָּה.

6. WORD-LESSON.

Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II, 13-14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN

הוּא הַסּוּבֵב He [or IT] (is) the (-one-) surrounding.

וְהַבְּהָמָה הַזֹּאת הַאֲרֶץ הַהִוא And the gold of THAT land.

וְהַנְּהַר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and the predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) will swarm, he will swarm, she will swarm, they (f.) will swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she will plant, they will plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I shall give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The river which surrounds (the) land-of Cush is Gihon*; (2) *The river which goes eastward-of Assyria is Euphrates*; (3) *(The) name-of the great river is Tigris*; (4) *She will rest in (the) land-of Havilah*; (5) *We shall give that land*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא קָרַמַת; (2) הַנְּהָר הַהוּא הַסּוּבֵב אֶת-כָּל-אֶרֶץ כּוּשׁ; (3) יִשְׂרָצוּ הַמַּיִם שְׂרִיץ נִפְשׁ; (4) שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא חַיָּה; (5) יִפְרַד הַנְּהָר הַגְּדוֹל וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה רָאשִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 13-14 from the pointed text*.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 13-14, from the unpointed Hebrew text*.

6. To be written:—The verbs שָׁבַת and מָשַׁל in the Kāl Imperfect tense throughout.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Inflection of the Kāl Imperfect (active). (2) Prefixes of the Imperfect. (3) Affixes of the Imperfect as compared with those of the Perfect. (4) The difference in the stem-vowels of יָשַׁב, יִקְרָא, and יִטַע.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 15-16.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לְאָמַר (115); (3) מִקְרָם (190); (4) הִדְעַת (198); (5) וַרְע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—*and-(he)-took*; cf. וַיִּטַּע.

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The laryngeal ה has ̄ (ā) before it, rather than ̅, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיַּנְחֵהוּ—*wāy-yān-nī-hē-hū—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The ה is Wāw Conver.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נַח *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg.* Hif'īl.

223. וְלִשְׂמָרָהּ וְלַעֲבָדָהּ—*l'ōv-dāh ūl'sōm-rāh*:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insepr. prepositions are as usual; ה before ל becomes ו, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppik, § 16. 1.

d. The ̄ under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Měθēğ, § 18. 2.

e. הַ is a contraction of הַ; cf. הוּ for הוּ, § 108. 1. R. 1.

f. These forms are Kāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּל), and without suffixes would read עֲבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, a different form is used.

g. The syllables ̅v- and sōm being unaccented and having short vowels must be closed. Š*wā is therefore silent. The absence of d. l. from ד is a survival from a period when there was a short vowel under ד (cf. §§ 10. 2. d; 28. 4.). This survival was aided by the fact that the spirant letter ד greatly facilitated the spirant articulation of the following

224. וַיִּצְוֵה—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּבֹל from כָּלָה:

a. Long form וַיִּצְוֵה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.

- b. D. f. omitted (1) from ׳ and (2) from ך, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'ēl is here, viz., ׀ under 1st rad.
 d. צָוָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-xōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Kāl Inf. absolute of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מָשַׁל) = 'āxōl, the *o* being *changeable*, § 67. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מָשַׁל (ô) and מִשַׁל (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-xēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיִּבְדֵּל	יִקְוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּטֵּעַ	וַיִּצַו	וַיִּצְמַח	יִפְרֵד	שָׁמַרָה
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּבְרַךְ	תִּדְרֹשׁ	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

106. Verbs whose third radical is a laryngeal must have ׀ for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

107. The Pī'ēl Impf. may always be distinguished by the ׀ (or, if the second radical is a laryngeal, the ׀) which is under the first radical.

108. The Hif'il Impf. may be distinguished by the ׀ which is under the personal preformative.

109. The Nif'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the ׀ under the first radical.

110. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is tonal ô, and varies with the position of the accent.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 2. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Pī'el Impf. (cf. p. 185)
2. § 65. 3. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīṭpā'el Impf. (cf. p. 184)
3. § 65. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīf'il Impf. (cf. p. 184)

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—16.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will keep, they will keep, we shall keep, thou (f.) shalt keep.* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *She will sanctify herself, you will sanctify yourselves;* (4) *He will cause to divide,¹ they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide;* (5) *I shall rule, they (f.) will cause to rule.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) שָׁמַר יִשְׁמֹר; (3) יִקְדֹּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה תִּשְׁכַּר; (4) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים וַיְצַו אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאִישׁ לֵאמֹר; (5) לֵאדָם אֶת־הָאָרֶץ תֹּאכֵל פְּרִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

¹ Use the root כָּרַל in Hīf'il.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs מִשַׁל, מָלַךְ and לָמַד throughout the Imperfect of the Pī'el, Hiṯpā'el and Hif'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of, to-serve-her*. (5) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Tonal vowels. (7) Méθěǵ, Mäppik, Ráfé and Mäkkēf.

LESSON XXV.—GENESIS II 17-18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקַּח (221); (2) וַיִּבֶל (158); (3) יִפְרֹד (205); (4) וַיִּקְדָּשׁ (162); (5) תּוֹצֵא (123).

2. NOTES.

227. וּמֵעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.
a. A new disjunctive accent, called r'vī(ă)'; § 24. 5. b.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכֵל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

a. מן takes a special form before suffixes, viz. מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּ, מִמֶּנְהוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and represented by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.

b. D. l. in כ and in ב because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכַלְהָ—*xōl-xā—*thy-eating*:

a. The Inf. const. is אֲכַלְהָ, but before הָ, אֲכַלְהָ (ō), § 71. 3. a. (1).

b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before הָ, קָטַלְהָ, (3) form before הָ (see Note 223 f), קָטַל (ō).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môṭ tã-mûṭ—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Kāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.
 b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיִיתָ—h'yôṭ—*being-of*; cf. עָשׂוֹת *making-of*:

- a. Kāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.
 b. Under the laryngeal ה appears a compound š'wâ.

233. לְכַדּוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: לְ, prep.; כָּד, noun; ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ê-'šê(h)l+lô—*I-will-make+for-him*:

- a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he made*.
 b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עָשָׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.
 c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עָשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֵזֶר—'ê-zēr—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. עֵזֶר אֲבִן Ebenezer:

- a. Like עָשָׂב and עָרַן an *i*-class Seğolate, § 89. 1. b.

236. כְּנַגְדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him*: כְּ, נָגַד, ך.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 1. a, b. The stem and inflection of the Nif'āl Impf.
 2. § 65. 4. The stems and inflections of the Pū'āl and Hōf'āl Impf.

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II 17-18.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided, we shall be divided*; (2) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified, she will be sanctified*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be divided,² we shall be divided, ye shall be divided*; (4)

¹ Use עָרַר in the Nif'āl. ² Use כָּבַל in Hōf'āl.

I shall be ruled, thou (m.) shalt be ruled, we shall be ruled; (5) Thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, we shall rule ourselves, he will rule himself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In that day thou shalt die;* (2) *In the day of thy eating from the tree of fruit thou shalt surely die;* (3) *And the man was not alone in the midst of the garden;* (4) *And there was a helper over-against-him.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מות תמות; (2) התקדש ויקח ממנו; (3) ויעש אלהים לאדם עזר ביום הרביעי; (4) לא טוב היות האדם לבדו; (5) פרי למינהו.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs משל and קדש throughout the Imperfect of the Pī'el, Hīṭpā'el and Hīf'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The characteristics distinguishing the various Imperfects.
- (2) The stems of the various Imperfects.
- (3) The inflection of the various Imperfects.
- (4) The use of the Infinitive Absolute.
- (5) The use of the Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS II. 19-20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) האדמה (129); (2) חית (128); (3) השדה (171); (4) ויקרא (29); (5) בהמה (125); (6) עזר כנגדו (235, 236); (7) ויקח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיִּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיִּצֵר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hif'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא to-come-in.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ׀ has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לְרִאֲוֹת—lir-'ôθ—to-see; cf. לְעֵשׂוֹת, לְמִשְׁלַל:

a. רִאֲוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מֵהַיְקָרָא לוֹ—mā(h)y+yik-râ'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בּוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹתָם . . . שְׁמוֹתָם—his-name . . . names:

a. Before the suffix ׀ the ׀ of שְׁמוֹת becomes ׀; but

b. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'vî(ă)' (ֹ) over שְׁמוֹת, §24. 5. b; (cf. 227, and 229).

243. מֵצָא—*he-found*; cf. בָּרָא, יָקָרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שְׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*; cf. French *on dit* = *it is said*, and German *man sagt*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאָרְמָה	הָאָרְמָה	הַשְּׂמִים (v. 20)	וַיִּתֵּן
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מֵצָא	וּלְאָרְמָה (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשְּׂרָה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ׀ suf-

fering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a laryngeal, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ־ becomes ־־ .

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Mêqêğ , if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ֿ Zâkêf kâton , ֿֿ Zâkêf gâdôl , ֿֿֿ R'vî (â) , § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pi'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 66. 1. a—c, The stem of Imperatives.
2. § 66. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The inflection of Imperatives.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-20.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Go'd, the go'd, to the gold, in the gold, and in the go'd;* (5) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵה־שָׁמַיִם ; (2) מֵה־שָׂמוֹ ; (3) $\text{לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה הָאָרֶץ יִקְרָא הָאָדָם}$; (4) לְמִי זֹאת ; (5) יִצְרֵתִי אֱתוֹ ; (6) יִצְרֵת אֶתָּה ; (7) $\text{וּבְרֵגַת הַיָּם וּבְאֶרֶץ הָאָרֶץ וּבְרֵגַת הַיָּם}$; (8) $\text{וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לְאָדָם עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ}$.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **שָׁמַר**, **מָשַׁל** and **פָּקַד** in the Imv. of all the stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with **א** as their third radical. (3) Verbs with **נ** as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מִן**. (6) The accents *Zâkēf kâton*, *Zâkēf gâdôl*, and *R'vî(ă)*. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS II. 21, 22.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָדָם** (131); (2) **זָהָב** (212); (3) **מִן** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אַחַר** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

2. NOTES.

244. **וַיִּפֹּל**—*wāy-yāp-pēl*—*and (he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for **וַיִּנְפֹּל**, which is, like **וַיִּבְדֵּל**, in Hif'il.
 b. Root **נִפַּל**, of which **נ** is assimilated and represented by D. f.
 c. **נָתַן**, **נָטַע**, **נָפַח**, **נָפַל** all have **נ** for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was **פָּעַל**, the first radical of which is **פ**; hence, technically, these verbs are called **פִּנּוּן**, i. e., *Pē Nūn*, § 77. 1.

245. **תִּרְדָּמָה**—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 98. and R.

246. **וַיִּישָׁן**—*wāy-yi-šān*—*and-he-slept*; cf. **וַיִּצַד**:

- a. The **ַ** is pausal for **ֶ**, § 38. 2.
 b. The radical **ש** becomes silent after the preceding **ַ**.

247. אַחַת—'ă(h)-hăṯ—*one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

a. A d. f. is implied in ח, hence ă is really in a closed syllable.

248. מִצְלֵעֵתוֹ—miš-ṣāl-'ô-ṯāw—*from-ribs-his*:

a. The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְעַ (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. יוּ is the same as in אָפִיו, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֵר—wāy-yīs-gōr—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁבַּח.

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, יִסְגֵּר, הִסְגִּיר.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגְּר, יִסְגְּר, יִסְגְּר.

c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Kāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, כֶּנֶף, זָהָב, נָהָר, עֶפְרָיִם, § 90. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tāḥ-tē'n-nā(h)—*instead-of-her*:

a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, נַ; the fem. suf., הָ.

b. הָ is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתָּנָה becomes תַּחְתָּנָּ; then the vowel-letter הָ is added, § 6. 1. N. 1.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wāy-yī'-vën—*and-(he)-built*; cf. יָרַב:

a. Long form יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב and יָרְבֵּה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending הָ is always lacking in verbal forms with Wāw

Conversive; so וַיְהִי, not וַיְהִיָּה, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעַשׂהָ.

c. יִבֶּן is difficult to pronounce, so ם is inserted under בַּ, § 82. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה *build*, come בֶּן *son*, בַּת *daughter*.

253. הַצֵּלַע—*the-rib*; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעַת (248).

254. לָקַח—*he-took*; cf. the Kāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'īš-šā(h)—*for-woman*; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיִּבְאֶה—wāy-vî-'ē'-hā—*and-he-caused-to-come-her*:

a. Root בּוֹא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from וּ

b. The הָ is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*.

c. The ם is f, though written defectively.

d. In יבֵּא \check{a} has become \hat{a} before the tone; but in יבֵּאֶה, this original \check{a} has become \bar{a} , because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

e. The connecting element before the suffix is \bar{e} , a short vowel in an open syl., but under the tone; § 28. 5. Cf. similar forms in 252, 172, 176 and הִשְׂאֵנִי (330) and אִשְׁתֶּךָ (351).

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּה for יִרְבֶּה	מֵאֵרֶת but מֵאֹרֶת	עֲרַב
יִבְנֵה for יִבְנֶה	בִּשְׂרִי but בִּשְׂרֵי	זִרְעֵי
יַעֲשֵׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יִבֵּא but יִבְאֵה	תַּחַת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הֶֿ with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, is lacking with Wâw Conversive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a helping vowel (= or \bar{a}) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A primary short vowel in an open syl. is dependent upon the position of the tone for its form; when pretonic, it modifies its quality (e. g. \check{a} becomes \hat{a} , \check{i} becomes \bar{e} , and \check{u} becomes \bar{o}), but when the tone moves away, it is reduced to Š'wâ.

116. Some Seğolates have two S'ğôls; others, those with a laryngeal for the third radical, have one S'ğôl and one Păθăḥ; still others, those with a laryngeal for the second radical, have two Păθăḥs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתָ	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) has kept him.</i>
אתָ	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) has kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הֵם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אַתֶּם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אַתֶּן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנַחְנוּ	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 67. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 67. 2. a, b, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The ô that comes by rounding from â.
- § 30. 7. c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *to rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself*; (2) *to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause a division* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew: (1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close the flesh*; (3) *God caused*

a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (4) Rib from his ribs and flesh from the man; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָדָם אַחֵר; (2) הַיּוֹם
הָאֶחָד; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֵפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמַּיִם; (5)
הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם
(8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II.,
from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 21, 22 of
chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verb פָּקַד in the Infinitive Absol.
and Infinitive Construct of all stems; (2) the verb מָשַׁל in the
Imperative 2 m. pl. of all stems.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הַ. (2) Insertion of ׀ and ׀. (3) The demon-
strative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal
suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal termi-
nations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9)
Pū'āl stem. (10) Reduction. (11) The vowels of Seğolates.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS II. 23.

1. NOTE—REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפֹּל (244); (2) וַיִּבְאֶה (256); (3) וַיִּצֹו (224); (4) וַיִּפַּח
(184); (5) לְמִאֲזֹרֶת (85).

¹ See § 45. 4.

2. NOTES.

257. זֹאת—zô(')θ—*this* (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c

a. א is silent here after the vowel ô.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă'-ām—*the-stroke*, = *now*:

a. An *a*-class Seğolate, original *ă* retained, § 89. 2. a.

b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of ׀, § 42. 2. a.

c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke* or *time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמַי—mē-'šâ-mây—from-bones-my:

a. מ for מן; cf. מַעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.

b. עֲצָמַי is the form taken by עַצְמֵם in the plural with the suffix meaning *my*; §§ 108. 3. a. (1); 109. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—*from-flesh-my*; cf. מֵאֲרָת, גְּדֻלִּים:

a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.

b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yîk-kâ-rê'—*he* (i. e., *it*)-*shall-be-called*:

a. Nif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.

b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ׀ under the first radical.

262. לְקַחְתָּהּ זֹאת—lûk-^ohâ(h)z+zô(')θ—*was-taken+this*:

a. ׀ indicates Pū'āl; comp'd š*wâ under ק, though not a laryngeal.

b. הַ׀ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg., cf. הִיָּתָה.

c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méθěğ before comp'd š*wâ.

d. D. f. omitted from ק and the line *Ráfê* placed over ק to call attention to the absence of d. f. §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

e. Compound š*wâ of the ũ-class to agree with the preceding ũ.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 63. 1. a, c, | The Kāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 63. 2, 3, | The Nif'al and remaining Participles |
| 3. § 61. 1—3, | Inflection of Kāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 64. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Kāl Imperfect Statives. |

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. על-בן—*upon+so*, = *therefore*; cf. ē of בן and ê of בין.

264. יעזב—*yä-'zōv+—he-will-forsake+*:

- a. For יעזב, but before Mäḳḳēf ð instead of ð; root עזב.
- b. יעזב instead of יעזב (cf. יקטל), because the laryngeal prefers (1) = to =, and (2) = to =, §§ 42. 2. a. 3. b.
- c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the laryngeal verb עזב; synopsis in Kāl, עזב, יעזב, עזב, עזוב, עזב, עזב, עזוב, עזוב.

265. אביו—*'ā-vîw—father-his*:

- a. אב *father*; י appears in its construct form and before suffixes.
- b. ך is all that is left of הן *his* or *him*; cf. ך in אפיו.

266. אמו—*'im-mô—mother-his*:

- a. אם *mother*; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.
- b. In אם d. f. is lacking from ם, because it is final, and under the tone an original ī becomes ē; but in אמו d. f. is present and original ī is retained in an unaccented syllable before a doubled consonant.

267. ודבק—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. ויהי:

- a. Synopsis in Kāl, דבוק, דבק, דבק, דבוק, דבק, דבק, דבוק, דבק, דבוק.
- b. ך with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ך with the Imperfect.

268. באשתו—*b'īš-tô—in-wife-his*:

- a. An irregular form of אישה, before the suffix.

269. ויהיו—*wāy-yîh-yû—and-they-were*; cf. ויהי:

- a. Š'wā under ה is silent.
- b. Méḡēḡ with =, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.
- c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb היה, with Wāw Conversive.

270. לשניהם—*(the) two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. לשני:

- a. לשני is the construct state of the dual שנים *two*.

b. הֵם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rūm-mîm—*naked*:

a. The Š'wā under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ū), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yīṯ-bō-šā'-šū—*they-will-be-ashamed*:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hīṯpā'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ך in pause for ך.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֹזְבוּ	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שָׁנִים	פְּנִים
יַעֲלֶה	וְהִיוּ	אֶתְּ	אִמוֹ	שָׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ך which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāṯāḥ; this original Pāṯāḥ is retained before laryngals.

118. Wāw Conversive with the Impf. is ך; with the Perfect, it is ך.

119. An original ī is deflected in a closed unaccented syl. to ך.

120. An original ī is retained unchanged in an unaccented sharpened syllable.

121. The plur. ending ך becomes in the construct ך.

122. The dual ending ך also becomes in the construct ך.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS,
PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אַתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) will write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתְּבִי	אַתְּ	<i>Thou (f.) will write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אַנְכִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אַתֶּם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אַתֶּן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 72. General View of the Strong Verb.

2. § 72. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nif.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he will be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pi'el and Hif'il), it will be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תֵעֹזֵב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם; (3) לֹא תֵעֹזֵב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־אִשְׁתָּךְ; (4) אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עָשָׂת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; (5) טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in Nī. and Hī.;* (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī and Pū.;* (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Kāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.;* (4) *of זָכַר in Kāl, Nī. and Hī.;* (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems;* (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ä in Kāl Impf. and Imv.) in Kāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hiθp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ä to ĩ in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ä before laryngeals in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (3) Wâw Conversive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Changes of the vowel ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקִיחַ *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁקִיחַ *to-cause-to-drink*.]

1. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ ³	עָזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מוֹת ¹⁷	חָמַר ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָדַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צִוָּה ¹⁶	סָגַר ²¹	נִוַּח ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקַח ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַר ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	כָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ ⁵	צָבָא ¹	נִגְדָה ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אֵב ²⁴
שְׁבִיעִי ²	צָלַע ²¹	נִהַר ¹⁰	טָרַם ⁵	בָּר ¹⁸	אֶבֶן ¹²
שֵׁהִם ¹²	קָדַם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	בְּרִלַח ¹²	אֵד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קָדְמָה ¹⁴	עֵזָר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בָּשָׂר ²¹	אֵינִי ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עָפַר ⁷	מֵאֲכָל ⁹	גֵּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תּוֹלְדָה ⁴	רַע ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴
תְּרִדְמָה ²¹	שָׂרָה ⁵	עָרוֹם ²⁵	מְלֵאכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אָף ⁷
		פְּעִים ²³	מְרֹאָה ⁹	זֶהב ¹¹	אֲרֻבָּעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Long \hat{o} = \hat{a} , § 30. 6.
2. Long \hat{o} = *aw*, § 30. 7.
3. Changes of \hat{a} , \hat{i} , \hat{u} , § 31. 2. 3.
4. Reduction, § 36. 2. *a*, *b*, and *N*. 1—4.
5. Attenuation, § 36. 3. *a*, *b*, *c*.
6. Simple verb-stem (*Kāl*), § 58. 1.
7. Formation and force of the *Pi'el* stem, § 58. 3. *a*, *b*, *c*.
8. Formation and force of the *Pu'al* stem, § 58. 4. *a*, *b*, *c*.
9. Formation and force of the *Hiθpā'el* stem, § 58. 7. *a*, *b*, *c*.
10. Formation and force of *Hif.* and *Hof.* stems, § 58. 5. *a*, *b*, *c*, 6. *a*, *b*, *c*.
11. Formation and force of the *Nif'al* stem, § 58. 2. *a*, *b*, *c*.
12. General view of the verb-stems, § 59. *R*'s 1—4.
13. Inflection of *Kāl Perf.* (active), § 60. *R*'s 1—3.
14. Inflection of *Kāl Perf.* (stative), § 61. 1—3.
15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 62. 1, 2.
16. Inflection of *Kāl Imperfect* (active) § 63. *R*'s 1—4.
17. Inflection of *Kāl Imperfect* (stative), § 64. 1—3.
18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 65. 1—5.
19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 66. 1, 2.
20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 67. 1, 2.
21. The various Participles, § 68. 1—3.
22. General view of the strong verb, § 72. *R*'s 1—7.
23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1—6.
24. *Seğolate* nouns, § 89. 1.

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן³ = קטלְתֶּן, קטלְתֶּן, קטלְתֶּן.]

- (1) נקטלתם³, (2) תקטלי⁵, (3) קטלנה², (4) נקטלתם, (5) התקטלנה, (6) הקטלת², (7) יקטיל, (8) התקטלנו, (9) התקטלנה, (10) אקטיל, (11) הקטלה², (12) קטול², (13) הקטלה, (14) אקטיל, (15) הקטלתם², (16) הקטל⁷, (17) יתקטל, (18) התקטל³, (19) יקטילו, (20) הקטילה, (21) הקטלי, (22) יתקטלנה¹², (23) קטלנו³, (24) תקטל¹⁰, (25) מקטל³, (26) הקטילו², (27) הקטלה, (28) נקטיל, (29) תתקטלו, (30) מקטיל, (31) אתקטל⁵, (32) נקטלה, (33) קטלו⁵, (34) אקטל⁵, (35) אתקטל, (36) תקטילי, (37) נקטלת², (38) תקטלו⁵, (39) נתקטל, (40) מתקטל, (41) תקטילו, (42) התקטלתם, (43) הקטלנה², (44) נקטלו, (45) קטלתי³, (46) יקטל⁵, (47) נקטל⁷, (48) תתקטלנה², (49) הקטלתם², (50) הקטלנו², (51) נקטלתי, (52) קטלי², (53) נקטלתן, (54) קטלת⁶, (55) יקטלו⁵, (56) הקטילי, (57) הקטלתן, (58) יתקטלו, (59) קטל¹⁰, (60) קטלה³, (61) נקטלנו, (62) הקטלתם², (63) קטלתם³, (64) התקטלתי, (65) התקטלי, (66) התקטיל, (67) התקטלתן, (68) התקטלי.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 1-2.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מ. (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיִּת (128); (4) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (5) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הַנֶּזֶן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) אִשָּׁה (255).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהִנְחִישׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 90. 1. a.
274. הָיָה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' laryng. and ה"ל verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.
275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 91. 1. c.
276. עָשָׂה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' laryng. and ה"ל verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.
277. אַף—'āf—*also, even*: an adverb.
278. אָמַר—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, § 77. 2.
279. תֵּאָכְלוּ—θō'-x'10—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:
 a. ת = *you*, and with the affix ך (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.
 b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 79. 1.
 c. The ך under כ is for ך or ך, §§ 79. 2; 63. R. 3.
280. וְתֹאמַר—wät-tō''-mēr—*and-she-said*:
 a. On the form of Wāw Conversive with Impf. see § 70. 2. a.
 b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 70. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ë), § 79. 1, 2.
 d. Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטַל.
281. נֵאָכַל—nô'-xēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:
 a. ך, as in נֵעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחְנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 79. 1, 2.
 c. Kāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the פ"א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטַל, § 63. 10.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תֹּאמְרוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עֲזַרְהֶגֶן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הֶגֶן	וַיְבַדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פ"א, the א, in Kāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate ׀ of the root form (cf. קטל) is rounded in the open syllable to ׀̄.

125. The prefix ת with the affix ׀ indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méθëğ is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mākḵëf, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wâw Conversive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a closed syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 70. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wâw Conv. |
| 2. § 70. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 70. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 1, 2, | |
| 4. § 70. 3. R. and Note. | Special cases. |
| 5. § 73. 1—3. R. and Note. | Laryngeal Verbs. |
| 6. § 84. 1, 2, | Bi-literal Verbs. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—2.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהִנְחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכֹּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה.—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries;* (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day;* (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it;* (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֵּת; (2) שָׁבֵת וַיִּקְדָּשׁ; (3) הִלְכֹתִי וַאֲשַׁבֵּת; (4) וְאָמַר וַיַּעֲלֶה; (5) תִּשְׁבֵּת הַנְּהַר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה; (6) וַאֲמַרְתָּ וַיִּפְרוּ וּמִלְאוּ; (7) רֵאשִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1—2.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 1, 2. from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms שָׂרָצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגְּרוּ (2:21), יִתְּנוּ (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְדֹּל (1:4), יִקְדִּישׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wâw Conversive with the Impf. (2) Wâw Conversive with the Perfect. (3) First radical of verbs פ"ן. (4) Hîf'il Impf. with Wâw Conversive. (5) The ה־ of ה"ל Impf's with Wâw Conversive. (6) Change of accent with Wâw Conversive. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) The use of Méθěǵ before Măkḵěf.

LESSON XXXII. GENESIS III. 3-5.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתּוּן (231); (3) כִּמְנוּ (229); (4) וְרָע (199); (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

282. תִּנְגְּעוּ—θig-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְגְּעוּ :

a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 78. 2. a.

c. A new disjunctive accent called Tifhâ; §§ 22. 10; 24. 6.

d. Kâl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ן and ל"י laryng. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטְלוּ.

¹The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

²These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמְתּוּן—t'mû-θûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ :

a. ת, with ך (ן) archaic § 63. R. 3). indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מוּת *die*; ך is defective for ך, § 6. 4. N. 2.

285. יִדַּע—yô-dē(ă)—*knowing, = knows*; cf. זִרַע :

a. Kāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ"ו and ל laryngeal verb יִדַּע, *know* meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קִטַּל.

b. The ך under ע is Pāθāḥ-furtive, §§ 76. 1. c. (3).

286. אֲכַלְכֶּם—'āxōl-xēm—*your-eating*; cf. אֲכַלָּה :

a. The ך under כ is ḏ deflected from original ū, § 71. 3. a. (1)

b. Kāl Inf. const., with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנְפָקְחוּ—*and-will-be-opened*:

a. The ך is Wāw Conversive with the Perfect, § 70. 2. b.

b. The ך is the characteristic of the Nif'āl, § 59. 2.

c. Nif'āl Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל laryng. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-xēm—*your eyes*:

a. Eye עֵין *two eyes* עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 107. 6.

b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. a.

289. וְהִיְתָם—wîh-yî-θēm—*and-ye-shall-be*:

a. ך, so written before a consonant with Š*wâ, is Wāw Conversive.

b. תם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical ה, second ך, third ך; ך under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'lô-ḥîm—*like-God*:

a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but כ is weak and loses its consonantal force, and Š*wâ disappears with it. The vowel under כ then becomes ך in compensation for the quiescent כ. § 47. R. 1.

291. יִדְעוּ—yô-d'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יִדַּע (285):

a. The m. plur. const. of יִדְעוּ; note the ending ך.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֵינַיִם	יְהִיָּה	נִפְקְחוּ	לְאמֹר	יֹאכַל	יִתֵּן
עֵינֵיכֶם	וְהִיְיִתֶם	נִקְטְלוּ	כְּאַלְהִים	תֹּאכַל	תִּתֵּן

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending 'ִ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nif'al Perfect and Participle have the prefix נְ.

131. When a consonant is elided after a short vowel, that vowel is strengthened in compensation and becomes unchangeable.

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form, of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of י to ת.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 74. Tabular view, Inflection of עָטַל in Kāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems.
- § 74. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 74. 2. *a, b*, Preference of laryngeals for *a*-class vowels.
- § 74. 3. *a—d*, Preference of laryngeals for comp'd Š'wâ.
- § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 74. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the Kāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' laryng. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד stand, (2) עָבַד serve, (3) חָזַק be strong.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61-76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 3—5.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing=For God knows.*

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְתֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN will be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) will be served*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I shall be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve God*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחַת הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (3) וְתָתֵן לְאִישׁ; (4) וְיַעֲמִד הָאִישׁ בְּגֹן; (5) הָאִישׁ יֹאכַל אֶת-פְּרִי הָעֵץ. יִלְהִים אֲמַר יְהוָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 3—5.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 3-5, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:—The forms **תִּרְאֶה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **יַעֲזֹב**, **עֲשׂוֹת**, **אֲעֲשֶׂה**, **נַעֲשֶׂה**, **עֲבֹד**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) ה with ך. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.* (5) Formation of feminine nouns. (6) Synopsis in Hif. of **שָׁכַל**. (7) The א of verbs פ"א. (8) The vowel of the Preformative in Kāl Impf. of verbs פ"א. (9) The stem-vowel of verbs פ"א in the Kāl Impf.

LESSON XXXIII. GENESIS III. 6-8.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הִיָּה (274); (2) תִּגְעוּ (282); (3) וַיְהִי (269); (4) וַיַּעַשׂ (87); (5) וַיִּבְרַךְ (114); (6) יַעֲלֶה (179); (7) נִשְׁמַת (186).

2. NOTES.

292. וַתִּרְאֶה—wāt-tē'-rē'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְאֵה *and-(he)-saw*:
 a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. יַהֲיֶה), but הֶ׀ never stands with Wāw conversive (§ 82. 5. b); ׀ standing under the tone, becomes ׀׀ (§ 82. 5. b. (4)); and a helping ך is inserted after ר (§ 29. 4. b.)
293. תִּאֲוָה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 93.
294. לְעֵינָיִם—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 106. 5. a.
295. נִחְמַד—nēh-mād—*desirable*:
 a. Nif. part. of the 'פ laryng. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired*

or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ה, § 74. 2. b.

b. The strong laryngeal ה has simple (silent) š*wâ, § 74. 3. b.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—l'hās-kil—to-make-wise:

a. Hif. Inf. const. of שָׁכַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מְשַׁכֵּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכַּל, יִשְׁכִּיל, הַיְשָׁכִיל; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מִן. (2) פְּרִי. (3) וּ.

298. וְתָתַן—*and-she-gave*: feminine of וָתַן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-mâh—*with-her*; preposition עִם:

c. הָ׀, arising from הָ׀, is âh, not âh.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּוּ:

a. Nif'âl (note D. f. *in* and ׀ *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the 'ל laryngeal root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטִלְנָה.

301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).

302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wây-yê-d'û—*and-they-knew*:

a. Kâl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ'י and 'ל laryng. verb יָדַע *know*.

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical י, being weak, drops out, and ׀ now standing in an open syl., becomes ׀, § 80. 2. a. (1).

c. Méθēğ with long vowel before vocal š*wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rûm-mîm—*naked*: irregular plural of עֵרַם.

304. הֵם—hêm—*they* (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wây-yiθ-p'rû—*and-they-sew'd*:

a. Kâl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תִּפַּר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.

b. Synopsis: תִּפְּוֹר, תִּפְּרָה, תִּפְּרָה, תִּפְּרָה, תִּפְּרָה, תִּפְּרָה, תִּפְּרָה.

306. עֵלָה—'êl(h)—*leaf-of*: abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. תְּאֵנָה—θ'ê-nâ(h)—*fig-tree*: note the Zākēf-kâtōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā'-sū—*and-they-made*; cf. וַיַּעַשׂ *and-he-made*.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—*and-they-heard*; cf. וַיְהַפְּרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—kōl—*voice*; cf. כָּל (kōl) *all*.
 311. מַתְהַלֵּךְ—*walking*: Hīṭpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ *walk*.
 312. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא—*and-(he)-hid-himself*; cf. מַתְהַלֵּךְ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׁמְעוּ	יְהַפְּרוּ	יִדְעוּ	יִשְׁמְעוּ
------------	------------	---------	------------

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is silent, the second is vocalized.

134. Where a closed syllable would have ĩ, an open syllable has ē.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular View, Synopses of עָטַל in Pi'el, Pū'al, Hīṭpā'ēl, and Hōf'āl.
2. § 74. 2. a—b. Preference of the laryngeal for ä.
3. § 74. 3. a—d. Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.
4. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 74. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In this study of 'פ laryng. verbs, use for practice (1) חָמַד *desire*, (2) עָזַב *forsake*, (3) עָלַם *conceal*, (4) הָפַךְ *turn*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 6—8.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will desire*; (2) *He was caused to turn*; (3) *She was abandoned* (Pū'āl עִזַּב); (4) *She will conceal herself* (Hiθp.); (5) *They will be caused to stand*; (6) *We shall be forsaken* (Nif.); (7) *Thou (f.) will be desired* (Nif.) (8) *She will be caused to turn*; (9) *Be thou (f.) desirable* (Nif.); (10) *Cause ye (m.) to forsake*; (11) *Be ye (m.) caused to forsake*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good and she desired it*; (2) *She took the fruit and gave it to the man*; (3) *I caused the man to serve God*; (4) *The man was forsaken in the garden*; (5) *The woman turned herself and saw the man who was standing under the tree*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִפְּרִי; (2) יְעִזֵּב הָאִישׁ אֶבְיוֹ; (3) וַיִּתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לְעֶבֶד אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים; (4) וַיִּתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לְעֶבֶד אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים; (5) נָחַמְדָּהּ הָאִשָּׁה; (6) וַתִּתְחַבֵּא הָאִשָּׁה וַתַּעַשׂ לָהּ חֲגוּרָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 6—8.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 6—8.*

6. To be written out:—*Synopses of עָמַד and חָמַד in all stems.*

7. To be described:—The forms נָחַמְדָּהּ, יְעִזֵּב, וַתִּתְחַבֵּא, וַתַּעַשׂ.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The peculiarities of laryngeals as seen in verbs פֿ laryng. (2) The meanings of Nīf'āl and Hiθpā'ēl stems. (3) The two ways of vocalizing Imperfect Kāl in פֿ laryng. verbs. (4) The differing grades of strength in the various laryngeals. (5) Compensation for the failure to double a laryngeal. (6) The common element in the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXXIV. GENESIS III. 9-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88,270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הַגֶּן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

313. אֵיכָה—'āy-yē'k-kā(h)—*where-(art)-thou?*:

a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable נָ, § 71. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for הָ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קִטַּלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וַאֲרֵא—wā-'i-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. וַ, the Wāw Convers., before a laryngeal, loses D. f. and becomes וָ.

b. אֲ indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'vir (), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tifhā (), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וַאֲחָבֵא—wā-'ē-hā-vē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On וָ and אֲ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nif'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and ל'א verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel lowered, § 74. 1.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָטַע, יָפַח:

a. Hif'il (הִ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ''ן verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; *Synopsis*, הִגִּיד, יִגִּיד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּד, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר, מִגִּיר; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 78. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition לָ, with suffix הָ, § 51. 3.

319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הַמִּן—h'mīn—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—sīw-wf-θf'-χā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצַו:

a. Pi'el Perf. 1 sg. of the ל'י verb צָוָה *command*, § 82.

b. Cor. form, קַטְלֵתִיךָ; but instead of לְ, we have יְ = i; § 82.

3. b.

c. הִי = I; הָ = thee; D. f. in הָ, characteristic of Pī'ēl.

322. לְבַלְתִּי—to-not: prep. לְ, and בְלִתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אֶכַל—'axöl+—(to)-eat: Kāl Inf. const. before Mäḳḳēf, § 17. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא	שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּגוֹן	יִתְחַבֵּא
וְאִתְחַבֵּא	וְאִירָא כִּי	אִתְחַבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

135. הָ, before the first person (אָ), becomes הָ.

136. A dāğ. l. in an initial spirant will stand even when the preceding word closes with a vowel, if that word carries a disjunctive accent.

137. The Hiṯpā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Nif'āl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 75. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in Kāl, Nif'āl, Hif'il and Höf'āl stems.
- § 75. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 75. 2. a-c, Preference of the laryngeal for ä.
- § 75. 3, Preference of the laryngeal for comp'd š*wâ.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (to be read).

6. WORD-LESSON.

- Make out a list of the new words in Gencsis III. 9—11.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands between the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized, it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Thou (f.) wilt be redeemed*; (5) *We were redeemed*; (6) *I shall cause to redeem*; (7) *They caused to redeem*; (8) *He was caused to redeem*; (9) *Being caused to redeem*; (10) *To cause to redeem*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *'Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nif. or Hiθp.) in the garden*; (4) *This is the day in which God spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden*; (5) *God will redeem the man and his seed*; (6) *The man will be redeemed in that day*.

1. To be translated into English:—(1) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים; (2) עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (3) בְּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי מִי הִתְחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (4) הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) נִחְמְדָה הָאָרֶץ; (6) בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ הַמִּשְׁלָל הָאָדָם; (7) בְּעֵינַי כָּל-הַבָּשָׂר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 9—11.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III., 9—11 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis in Kāl, Nif. Hif. and Höf. of גָּאַל and שָׁחַת; and of גָּאַל in Pī'el, Pū'āl and Hīṭp.

7. To be described:—יִבְחַר, יִגְאַל, יִנְאֲלֶה, יִנְאֲלֶה, יִנְאֲלוּ.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive before א. (2) Cases of Nif. and Hīṭp. stems in Gen. III. 7—11; (3) Synopses of the strong verb קָטַל; (4) The personal pronoun; (5) The inseparable prepositions; (6) Wāw Conversive with Perfect and Imperfect; (7) Synopses of 'ע laryng. verb in Kāl, Nif. Hif. and Höf. stems.

LESSON XXXV. GENESIS III. 12-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וּתְאָמַר (280); (6) הִנְחֵשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֵמָה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂדֶה; (10) תֹּאכַל (228).

2. NOTES.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-ṭāt-tā(h)—*thou-gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Kāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פִּי' verb נָתַן, § 78. 2. R. 3.

b. The vowel-letter ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dī—*with-me*: note Zākēf kâton, § 24. 4.

326. הוּא נָתַנָּה-לִּי—hī' nā-ṭā(h)l+lī—*she gave+to-me*, § 15.

3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. **וָאָכַל**—wā-'ô-xēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. **וָאָחַבָא**, **וָאִירָא**:
 a. **אָכַל** is for **אָאָכַל**, of which the radical **א** is lost, § 79. 1. N.
 b. **וָ**, the form of Wāw Conversive with the Impf., becomes **וְ** before **א**, § 70. 2. a. (3).
328. **מַה־זֹּאת**—mä(h)z+zô(')θ—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. b.
329. **עָשִׂית**—*thou-(f.)-hast-done*; **ת** = *thou (f.)*; on **יְ** see § 82. 3. b.
330. **הַשִּׂיאָנִי**—hîš-šî-'ä-nî—(he) *deceivcd-me*; cf. **הַגִּיד**:
 a. **נִי** is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,
 b. **הַשִּׂיא** Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **נָשָׂא**, **נ** being assim., § 78. 2. b.
331. **עָשִׂית זֹאת**—'ä-sî-θä-zô(')θ—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this*:
 a. **עָשִׂית** = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; **עָשִׂית** = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.
 b. D. f. In **וְ** is conj., § 15. 3; accent over **זֹאת**, S'göltä, § 24. 3.
332. **אָרוּר**—'ä-rûr—*cursed*; Kāl Part. Pass. of **אָרַר**, § 68. 1. c.
333. **גְּחֹנֶךָ**—*thy-belly*; cf. **גְּרִלִים**, **מְאֵרַת**:
 a. The absolute form is **גְּחֹן** but with suffix **גְּחֹנֶךָ** § 109. 1. a.
 b. The **ô** is here written defectively; the suffix is **ךָ** with **וְ**.
334. **תֵּלֶךְ**—θē-lēx—*thou-shalt-go*:
 a. The root is **הֵלֶךְ**, or **יֵלֶךְ**, § 80. 2. R. 3.
 b. The prefix **ת** = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of **קָטַל** is **תִּקְטַל**.
335. **יָמֵי**—*days-of*; sg. **יּוֹם**, plur. **יָמִים**, plur. const. **יָמֵי**.
336. **חַיֶּיךָ**—häy-yé'-xä—*thy-lives*; from the plur. **חַיִּים**:
 a. On the vowel **יְ** (**ê**) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂית	גְּתַנְהִדְלִי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הַשִּׂיא	מֵהִי	עָשִׂית	עָשִׂית זֹאת	גְּתַתָּה	אָכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical ך, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, and before a dental consonant is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מי *who?*, and מה *what?*.

140. ת = *thou* (m.), ת = *thou* (f.), but both have their soft sound (θ) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Măḳḳēf.

142. The personal termination ת *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 76. Tabular View, Synopses of קטח in Kāl, Nif. Hif. and Hōf. stems.
2. § 76. 1. a, b, Preference of the laryngeal for ä.
3. § 76. 1. c, Insertion of Pāḥāḥ-furtive.
4. § 76. 1. d, Insertion of = in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 76. 2, Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.
6. 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 76. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל laryngeal verbs use for practice (1) מִשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 12—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore* (Nif.); (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (11) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוֹת הָאֵבֶל כִּן־הָעֵץ; (2) הַיָּשִׁיאַ הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (3) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (4) מֵה־נָּתַנָּה; (5) הִגְדַּל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ; (6) הַקָּחָה הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 12—14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 12—14 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of מָשַׁח, בָּטַח, and שָׁמַע in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems.

7. To be described:—The forms יִצְמַח, יָפַח, יָטַע, יִצְמַח, יִזְרַע, הִשְׁבַּעְתָּ, יִדְעַתָּ, שָׁמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יִדַּע.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ן of verbs פ"ן in the Hif. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ן before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) תָּ and תָּה (9) Pāθāḥ-furtive. (10) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (11) Synopses of the strong verb.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאֵיבָה—w'êvâ(h)—*and-enmity*: a fem. noun, from root אֵיב.

338. אֲשִׁית—I will put; א = I, the root being יָשַׁת (ע"י) put:

a. Observe the R'vî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זרעה—*thy-seed*; זרעה *her-seed*; cf. זרעו *his-seed*.
340. ישופך—*he-shall-bruise-thee*; תשופנו *thou-shalt-bruise-him*.
- a. The Kāl Impf. of שוף is ישוף (3 m. sg.), תשוף (2 m. sg.).
- b. When the tone is shifted the & under ך and ת becomes ך̄,
- c. ך̄ with ך̄ = (m.); ך̄ is the pron. suffix הוּ *him*, with the connecting syllable ך̄; § 71. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.
341. ראש—*head*, and עקב *heel* are accusative of specification.
342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hif. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.
343. ארבה—*I-will-cause-to-be-great*: Hif. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 82. 1. b.
344. עצבונך—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:
a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 103. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 109. 1. a.
- b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך̄; ך̄ is the so-called connecting vowel.
345. הרונך—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך̄ and ך̄, see 344. b.
- a. Note that ך̄ in the first syl. is away from the tone and in an apparently open syl. In reality, dāğ. f. has been rejected from ך̄; hence an original ך̄ has become ך̄ in compensation for the loss of doubling.
346. עצב—*sorrow*: an a-class Seğolate, § 89. 1.
347. תלדרי—*tē-l'dī—thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:
a. For תולדרי (cf. תקטלי), but ך̄, being weak, drops out and ך̄, in an open syllable, becomes ך̄, § 80. 2. a.
- b. Root ילד = ך̄; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילד, for יולד.
- c. ת and ך̄ are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. c.
348. בנים—*vā-nīm—sons*: irreg. plur. of בן *son*.

349. תְּשׁוּקָתְךָ—t'sû-ḳâ-θēx—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

- a. Abs. תְּשׁוּקָה, a feminine formation, § 98. R.
 b. Const. תְּשׁוּקַת, suf. ךְּ with ׀; cf. הִרְנֶנְךָ (345), עֲצֹבוֹנְךָ (344).
 c. Before ךְּ, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 108. 2.

350. יִמְשַׁלְּ-בְּךָ—yim-šöl+bâx—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

- a. יִמְשַׁלְּ for יִמְשַׁל before Mäkkēf, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל-, כָּל.
 b. בְּךָ = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בְּךָ *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—iš-tē'xâ—*thy-wife*; pausal for אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

- a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const אִשְׁתּוֹ.
 b. S*ğöltâ repeated according to § 23. 6.
 c. Another case of a short-vowel (ē) in an open syl. under the tone;
 cf. וַיְבֹאֶהָ (256) and הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי (330).

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Kāl Part. pass. of אָרַר
curse.

353. בְּעִבּוּרְךָ—bā'·vû-ré-xâ—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, בְּעִבּוּר = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. ךְּ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.
 c. D, l. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Tifhâ (ι), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה—tô'·x·lén-nâ(h)—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. תֹּאכַל is Kāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל eat, § 79. 1.
 b. נָה is for נָה, just as נָה (in תְּשׁוּפְנֹה) was for נָה;
 note carefully § 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּשׁוּפְנֹה	עֲצֹבוֹנְךָ	יִמְשַׁלְּ-בְּךָ	אִשְׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תְּשׁוּקָתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוּרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, נְֿ ; instead of נְהוּֿ and נְהָֿ , we find נְנְֿ and נְהְֿ .

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix ָ there stands the vowel ֿ . This may be called a connecting vowel.

146. The o of the Kāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māk- kēf ǒ appears instead.

147. The ֿ which stands before the suffix ָ is a reduction of an original ֿ , which in pause is restored, and deflected to ě .

148. The ֿ which stands directly before the tone is from an original ä ; when the tone is shifted with affixes for gender and number, this ä , if in an open syllable, is reduced to š*wa .

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. § 78. Tabular View, | Synopses of נְטַל in various stems. |
| 2. § 78. 1. a, b, | Loss of נ in Kāl Inf. const. and Imv. |
| 3. § 78. 2. a, b, | Assimilation of נ . |
| 4. § 78. 2. N. 1, | The preformative vowel in Hōf'äl. |
| 5. § 78. 2. R's 2, 3, | The verbs לְקַח and נְתַן . |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 78. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נְנַר in Hif=make known , (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נְנַשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (Hī.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תְּשׁוּקַתִּי אֶל־הָאִישׁ;
(2) נָתַתִּי לָךְ כֹּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי בְעֵצָב תִּלְד הָאִשָּׁה בָנִים;
(4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גֵּשׁ אֶל־יְהוָה וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 15—17 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of the verb נָגַד in the Hif. and Höf., and of נָפַךְ in Kāl, Nif., Pi'el, Hif., and Höf.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגְעוּ, יִטַּע, יִפַּח, גַּע, נִגַּשְׁתָּ, יִקַּח, תֵּן, תַּת, יִתֵּן, וַיִּפֹּל, הַשִּׂיא, הַגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Form of the pronominal suffix הַן and of the pron. suf. הַן with נָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou (f.) shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'gōltâ; its repetition. (5) *Cursed (m.), Cursed (f.)*. (6) Change from ף to ě. (7) הַן and תֵּן. (8) Loss of ן.

(9) Assimilation of נ. (10) ׀ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS III. 18-21.

1. NOTES.

355. תִּצְמַיִחַ—*she-will cause-to-spring-forth*: Hif. of צָמַח § 76.
 1. c. (1).
356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לְךָ = *for-thee* (f.).
357. וְאָבִילָתְּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Convers.
 §§ 21. 4; 70. 3. b.
358. בְּזֵיעָת—*b^zē-āθ—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.
359. אֶפְיֶיךָ—*'āp-pé'-xā—thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:
 a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before הָ (or הַ) אֶפְיִ; cf. חֵיֶיךָ.
 b. The Dāğēš-förtē in פּ also serves as Dāğēš-lēnē, § 13. 2. N. 1.
 c. On the disjunctive accent Pāštā (,) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.
360. לֶחֶם—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.
361. שׁוֹבֶךָ—*thy-returning*; Kāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:
 This is a bi-literal verb, with forms differing from the corresponding trilateral forms; § 55. 3.
362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּהוּ, § 51.
 5. b.
363. לָקַחְתָּ—*lūk-kā'h-ā—thou-wast-taken*, § 38. 2.
364. תִּשׁוּב—*thou-shall-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231) and שׁוֹבֶךָ (361):
 a. Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the biliteral verb שׁוּב *turn*.
 b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטַל, the ׀ being attenuated, and the ׀ becoming ō under the tone.

c. Note that \bar{a} in תִּשׁוּב has been rounded to \bar{a} in an open syl. before the tone; and that \bar{a} has been lengthened to \bar{a} .

365. חוּהָ—hāw-wā(h)—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הוּאָ—*she*. This is an example of the usage of $K^{\circ}\theta iv$ and $K^{\circ}ri$; see § 19. The consonants here (i. e., the $K^{\circ}\theta iv$) call for the pointing הוּאָ; the vowel (i. e., the $K^{\circ}ri$) requires the reading הִיאָ. This is the regular way of writing *she* in the Pentateuch; § 50. 3. a.

367. הִיָּתָה—hā-y'θā(h)—*she-was*:

a. $\bar{K}al$ Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ laryng., and ה'ל' verb הִיָּה *be*, § 82. 4.

b. Méθěğ with a long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמְּם, § 100. 1. a.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתֻנוֹת—kθ-nōθ—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנָה.

371. וַיִּלְבֹּשׂם—wāy-yāl-bi-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by ׀.

b. The ׀ under ב is \bar{i} , though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms: — תִּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, שׁוּבָה, לִקְחָהּ, תִּשׁוּב, הִיָּתָה, וַיַּעַשׂ, וַיִּלְבִּישׁם.

2. Nominal Forms: — עֲשָׂב, לֶחֶם, עֶפְרָה, אָדָם, קוּץ, עוֹר, קוֹץ.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בְּזַעַת אִפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (=face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition *in*

which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 79. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ''פ.
2. § 83. Tabular View, Synopses of קטף in various stems.
3. § 83. 1, Final א in verbs א''ל.
4. § 83. 2. a, b, 3. a—c, Medial א in verbs א''ל.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ''פ and א''ל, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 79. 1, 2 and 83. 1—3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) אמר *say*, (2) מצא *find*, (3) קרא *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 11—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pi'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (אָהַר) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אָדָם) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

374. לָרַעַת—*to-know*: Kāl Inf. const. of יָרַע *know*, § 80. 2. (3); לִי, § 47. 5.

375. וַחֲיִי—*wā-hāy—and-(he-should)-live*:

a. ך is Wāw Conversive with Perf., the ׀ being pretonic, § 70. 2. b.

b. חִי is Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע'ע verb חִי *live*, § 85. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—*wāy-šāl-l'ḥē-hū — and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

a. D. f. of Wāw Convers. omitted from ׀ because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל laryngeal verb שִׁלַּח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטֹלְהוּ:

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ׀.

377. לַעֲבֹד—*to-till*: Kāl Inf. const., §§ 74. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם . . . אֲשֶׁר—*which . . . from-there, = whence*.

379. וַיִּגְרֹשׁ—*wāy-ḡā'-rēš—and-he-drove-out*:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, like וַיִּקְדַּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The ׀, having only a š'wā, drops its D. f., while ך rejects its D. f., and ׀ under ך becomes ׀ in compensation.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ׀, ׀ appears instead of ׀.

d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע laryngeal verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out*, § 75. 1. a.

380. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן—*wāy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caus'd-to-dwell*; cf. וַיִּבְרַל:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ׀, not ׀) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 70. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—*hāk-k'rû-vīm—the-cherubim*; ׀ for ך; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הַמְתִּיחֶפְתָּ—*hām-mīḥ-hāp-pé-xēḥ—the-(one)-turning-itself*:

cf. מְרַחֶפֶת, § 106. 2. b.

383. לִשְׁמֹר—liš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֶרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, לָקַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַחֲיֵי, וַיִּשְׁלַח, לָדַעַת, וַיִּשְׁבֵּן, מִתְּהַפֵּכֶת.
2. Nominal Forms:—בְּדֶרֶךְ, חָרַב, לָהֵט, כְּרִגִים, עֵרֶן, עוֹלָם, אַחֲרֵי.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַחֲיֵי...וְאָכַל...וְלָקַח יָדוֹ וַעֲתָה פָּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Convers.* (§ 70. 1. b.)

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Kāl, Pī'el, Hīθp. and Hīf. stems.
2. § 82. 1. a—f, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 82. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 82. 3. a—e, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 82. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 82. 5. a,b(1)—(8), Short forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs ה'ל', follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 82. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) גָּלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pi'el), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pi'el)*; (4) *I commanded (Pi'el), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pi'el), ye built, they (f.) will build*; (6) *Th y built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she will finish, they will cause to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pi'el) the man from Eden because he did that which God had commanded him not to do*; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken*; (5) *Behold the sword turning itself*; (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשְּׂבִין אֱלֹהִים מִקָּדֶם; (2) לִגְנוֹ-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִיבִים; (3) צוּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְוֹת הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) גִּרְשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵדֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis 22—24 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of בְּנֵה .

7. To be described:—The Forms **הַשְׁקָה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **עֲשֶׂה**, **בָּכָה**, **תַּעֲשִׂינָה**, **עֲשִׂיתָ**, **הָיוּ**, **פָּרוּ**, **יָרְדוּ**, **עֲשֶׂה**, **רְאוּת**, **עֲשׂוֹת**, **וַיֵּצֵא**, **וַיִּכַּל**, **וַיִּבֶן**, **הָיְתָה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pi'el, Hif'il, and Hiθpā'el stems of **קָטָה**. (2) The defective writing of **ן**. (3) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect. (5) The form **לְרַעַת**. (6) The third radical of verbs called **ל'ה**. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Short forms. (10) Synopses of **קָטָה** in Kāl, Pi'el, Hiθp. and Hif. stems.

LESSON XXXIX.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

1. **הָרָה**, (2) **קָנָה**, (3) **אֵת** (preposition), (4) **יֹסֵף**, (5) **אָח**, (6) **הַבֵּל**, (7) **רָעָה**, (8) **צֵאן**, (9) **קִיץ**, (10) **מִנְחָה**, (11) **בְּכוֹרָה**, (12) **חֲלָב**, (13) **שָׁעָה**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַתְּהַר** for **תְּהַרָה**, §§ 74. 2. a; 74. 3. b, d; 82. 1. b and 5. b. (5).—**וַתֵּלֶד**, §§ 80. 2. a (1); 70. 3. a. (3).—**קָנִיתִי**, § 82. 3. b.—**אֵת־י'** preposition *with*.

V. 2. **וַתִּסֹּף** for **וַתּוֹסֵף**, §§ 80. 3. b; 65. 5. b. (1); 70. 3. a. (2) and (3). — **לְלֶדֶת**, §§ 47. 5; 80. 2. a. (3). — **אָחִיו**, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2); **ו** = **הוּ** *his*, § 44. 4. c.—**הַבֵּל** for **הֵבֵל**, § 38. 2.—**רָעָה**, abs. **רָעָה**, §§ 82. 1. c; 107. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים, plur. of יוֹם.—וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. *d*.—לִיהֵדָה, to be read לְאֲרָנִי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הֵבִיא, § 86. 1. *d*, and 3. *c*.—מִכְבוֹרוֹת, § 48. 1; 106. 3; sg. כְּבוֹרָה, § 91. 1. *a*, and 2. — וּמִחֻלְהֵהֶן (û-mê-hêl-vê-hên), §§ 49. 2; 48. 2; חֻלְבֵּי (ê defective), const. plur. of חֻלֵּב, § 109. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *c*.—וַיִּשְׁעוּ, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 82. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 106. 2. *a*. (2); 108. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסָּף לְלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear*—and again she bore.

Principle 12.—when the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Nif., Pū'āl and Hif. stems.
2. Paradigm קָ (pp. Inflection of קָטָה in all stems. 204, 205),

Note:—In the study of these forms use for practice, שָׁנָה *change*, פָּנָה *turn*, בָּכָה *weep*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *It (f.) was built*; (2) *She was caused to turn*; (3) *They were completed (Pū'āl)*; (4) *You (f.) were caused to weep*; (5) *Turning, finishing, being built, being caused to turn*; (6) *Turn ye (f.), be ye (m.) finished, cause ye (m.) to build*.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bore a son*; (2) *And the woman spoke again*; (3) *Abel was a shepherd and Cain was a tiller of the ground*; (4) *Cain brought an offering to God*; (5) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (6) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gen. IV. 1—4 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—(1) *Synopses of ככה in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems. and of כלה in Pī'el and Pū'āl stems*.

5. To be described:—The Forms *יבנו, כלה, בנות, משנה, בנינה, נשניתם, יבנו*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הֿ from ל"ה forms. (2) The vowel of the perfect of ל"ה verbs before consonant-additions. (3) The ות— of Infin. est. of verbs ל"ה. (4) The יֿ of אח before suffixes. (5) The הֿ and הֿ of verbs ל"ה. (6) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים.

LESSON XL.—GENESIS IV. 5-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חרה, (2) למה, (3) הלוא, (4) אם, (5) יטב, (6) נשא, (7) פסח, (8) חטאת, (9) רבץ, (10) הוּם, (11) הרג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. ויחר, for יחרה, §§ 82. 5. b. (5); 70. 3. (3).—לְקַיֵּן, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְלוּ, Méthëğ with a sharpened syl-

lable; on assim. of נ, § 78. 2. a.—פָּנִיו (pâ-nâw), § 12. 3; on י, § 108. 3. d; cf. אֲפִיו (185).

V. 6. לָמָּהּ = מָהּ with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיךָ (fâ-né'-xâ), on י, § 108. 3. c.

V. 7. הֲלוֹא (h'lo') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but — becomes ê (י) § 30. 4. b; Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יִטֵּב, § 81. 2;—שְׂאֵת, a seemingly irreg. Kâl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא, § 78. 1. a.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix כָּ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § 108. 3. c; the ׀ becomes ׀ in an open syl.—תִּשְׂוֹקֶתוֹ, §§ 108. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשָׁלְכוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. אַחֲיוּ, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bîh-yô-θâm), on ׀, 47. 2; on Méθëğ, § 18. 5; on וּת, § 82. 1. e; ׀, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wây-yâ'-kôm), Kâl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוּם; paradigm-form, יִקוּם, but see § 86. 1. e. Rm; the ׀ under ק, in an unaccented closed syl., must be ô.—וַיְהִי־הוּא, on ׀ under י, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ה, § 74. 3. d; on ׀, § 71. 2. b (1); on גַּ, 16. 2; on ׀, § 71. 2. c. (2).

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אִם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 84. Bi-literal verbs.
2. § 85. Tabular View. Synopses of קָטַט in Kāl, Nīf. and Hīf. stems.
3. § 85. 1—2. The doubling of the 2nd radical.
4. § 85. 3. The separating vowels.
5. § 85. 4. The changes in stem-vowels.
6. § 85. 5. The Preformative vowels.
7. Paradigm M. Inflection of קָטַט in Kāl, Nīf, Hīf and Hōf. stems.

Note 1.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (i. e. not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hīf.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because God looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well*.

To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 5—8 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Kāl Perf. and Impf. of סָבַב and בָּרַד; of the Nīf. Perf. and Impf., of מָרַד, of the Hīf. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of קָלַל; of the Hōf. Perf. and Impf. of חָלַל.

5. To be described:—The Forms **קָלוּ**, **הַחֲלָה**, **הַסְבִּי**, **תִּבְּנוּ**, **גִּלְגַּלְתִּי**, **סִבִּינָה**, **תִּסְבִּינָה**, **הַסְבּוֹת**, **נִקְלוֹת**, **סִבּוֹת**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending **יוֹ**. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending **יָ**. (5) **הִלֵּא**. (6) The ending **וְהָ** in **ל' ה'** Inf. construct. (7) change of **־** to **־**. (8) **ע"ע** stems before vowel-additions. (9) **ע"ע** stems before consonant-additions.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **דָּם**, (2) **צַעַק**, (3) **פָּצָה**, (4) **פָּה**, (5) **יָד**, (6) **פַּחַ**, (7) **נָע**
(nā'), (8) **נָד** (nād).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 79. 2.—**אָחִיךָ**, § 108. 1. b. (2).—**יָרַעְתִּי**, a **פ"ו** and **ל'** laryng. verb, cf. **קָטַלְתִּי**; on the accent **־**, § 24. 4.—**הַשֹּׁמֵר**, §§ 46. 1; 68. 1. a.

V. 10. **כָּה עֲשִׂיתָ**, §§ 54. d; 82. 3. b.—**דָּמִי**, sg. abs., **דָּם**, const. **דָּם**, plur. abs. **דָּמִים**, const. **דָּמִי**, §§ 109. 2. b; 106. 4. b.—**צַעַקִּים**, §§ 68. 1. a; 109. 3. R. 3; plur. in agreement with **דָּמִי**, not **קוֹל**—**אֵלַי**, cf. **אֵלֶיךָ** in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. **אָרַר אֶתָּה**, §§ 68. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—**פָּצְתָהּ**, §§ 18. 2; 82. 4. and N.—**פִּיהָ**, from **פָּה**, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2).—**לִקְחָתָּהּ**, § 47. 5; **Ḳāl** Inf. const. of **לָקַח**, § 78. 2. R. 2; on **־** under **ח** instead of **־**, § 89. 2. a. **מִיָּדְךָ**, pausal for **מִיָּדְךָ**, §§ 38. 1. N.; 108. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on $\bar{\text{a}}$, § 74. 2. *a*; on $\bar{\text{e}}$, § 74. 3. *b*; on $\bar{\text{o}}$, § 64. 1.— תִּסְפֹּךְ (ô-sēf), for תִּוְסֹף; on $\bar{\text{o}}$, § 80. 3. *b*; on $\bar{\text{a}}$, § 65. 5. *b*. (1)— תִּתְכַּהֵה, on Měθēğ, § 18. 4; on $\bar{\text{a}}$, lowered from $\bar{\text{e}}$, § 78. 2. R. 3. (1); on הַ, § 51. 3. *a*.— נָע וְנָד (nâ' wâ-nâd,) on the $\bar{\text{a}}$ under נ in each case, § 86. *g*; the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Kāl Part's act.— תִּהְיֶה, §§ 74. 3. N.; 18. 5; 82. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.— הַשֹּׁמֵר אֶחָי אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הַ.

4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 85. 6 *a—d*. Intensive stems in ע"י verbs.
2. Paradigm L. Inflection of Intensive stems in ע"י verbs.
(p. 206).
3. § 85. 7. Place of accent in ע"י verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 61—70 in Lists II and III.

Note:—After a study of the principles here given, write out a full paradigm of סָבַב in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Pôlël.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 9—12 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopsis of סִבַּב in Kāl, Nif. and Hif., of חָקַק in Kāl and Pōlēl, and of קָלַל in Nif. and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יִקַּל, הִסֵּב, יִמַּר, סִבַּב, יִסּוּב, חָי, נָסַב, הוֹחֵל, מִסַּב, הִחֵל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* in the Kāl Impf. of verbs פִּיֵּא. (2) The *i* of אָח, אָב, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The *i* of לָ"ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לָ"ה. (6) Kāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּיֵּן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Kāl Impf. of verbs פִּי laryngeal. (9) The *ô* of פִּיֵּן Hif'ls.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עֹנִי or עוֹנִי, (2) סִתַּר, (3) לָבָן, (4) שְׂבַעֲתַיִם, (5) נִקְמָם, (6) נִבְחָה, (7) יִשָּׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גְּדוּל, pl. גְּדוּלִים; on formation, § 91. 1. *a*.—עֹנִי, from עוֹנִי, of same formation as גְּדוּל; before ׀, ׀ yields to ׀, § 109. 1. *a*.—מִנְשׂוּאָה, the *ô* being incorrectly written ׀; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשֶׁתָּ, for גִּרְשֶׁתָּ, § 75. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִכְּנִיךְ, §§ 49. 2; 48.1; on יָ, § 108. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 72. 2; 65. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 82. 3. *b*; on יוּ, § 70. 2. *b*.—מִצְּאֵי, part. מִצָּא with יָ; on change of יָ to יָ, § 109. 3. R. 3.—יְהִרְגֵנִי, composed of יְהִרְגֵנִי and נִי; on change of \bar{o} to יָ, and on יָ, § 71. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of יָ to יָ, § 74. 3. *c*.

V. 15. יִקַּם, pausal for יִקַּם; on D. f. in ק (for נ), § 78. 2. *b*; on יָ in Höf., § 78. 2. N. 1.—וְיִשָּׁם, for וְיִשָּׁם, § 70. 3. *a*. (3); יָ for יָ, § 86. 1. *d*; root, שִׁים ('ע').—הַכּוֹת־אֶתּוֹ; on Méthéğ. § 18. 4; on D. f. in כ (for נ), § 78. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 58. 5. *b*; on וֹת, § 82. 1. *e*; on אֶת, § 51. 2.—מִצְּאֵאוֹ, cf. מִצְּאֵאי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wäy-yê-šē'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but ו is dropped and \bar{i} becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under צ, § 64. 3; on Méthéğ, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְּפָנָי, (1) מִן, (2) לְ, (3) פָּנָי — וַיֹּשֶׁב, for וַיֹּשֶׁב, but ו is dropped, and \bar{i} becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדְרַע, for וַיִּדְרַע, but ו is dropped, and \bar{i} becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under ע instead of יָ, § 80. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתְּהַר, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְדֵּי, for וַתִּלְדֵּי, but ו is dropped and \bar{i} becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בְנָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14. גִּרְשֶׁתָּ אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.— **כָּל־הַרְגֵי קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.— **כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View. Synopses of *Qāl*, *Nif.*, *Hif.* and *Höf.* stems of Middle-Vowel verb.
2. § 86. 1. *a, b, d, e, g.* The treatment of the stem-vowel in Middle-Vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 2. *a, b, c,* The separating vowels.
4. § 86. 3. *a, b, c, 4.* The Preformative vowels.
5. § 86. 6. The place of the tone.

Note:—Use for practice, **קום** to rise, **שוב** to turn, and **כּוּן** to prepare.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he was caused to turn, he will cause to prepare*; (3) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (4) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (5) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (6) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nif.), they were risen*; (7) *Thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 13—17 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Kāl of קום, כון; in Nif., of מוג, מול; in Hif. and Hōf., of רום, שוב.

5. To be described:—The Forms יקומו, הקימה, נקימות, תשובינה, תשיבנה, תשיבות, יקומו, אשיב, שבת, יקומו, אשיב, תשיבנה, תשיבות.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels \ddot{a} — \hat{a} (= \hat{o}). (2) The Pī'el of verbs 'ע laryngeal. (3) The י־ (= \acute{e}) before suffixes ה־ and ה־, and before the plur. fem. נה. (4) The י־ of ל"ה Perfects. (5) The change of ׀ before ׀ to ׀. (6) The Hōf. of verbs פ"ן. (7) The ות of ל"ה Inf's const. (8) The ה־ (\acute{e}) of ל"ה participles. (9) The Article used as a demonstrative. (10) The separating vowel of Middle-Vowel verbs in Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS IV. 18-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אָהֶל, (3) מְקַנָּה, (4) תַּפֶּשׂ, (5) בְּרָזֶל, (6) עֹנָב, (7) לְטָשׁ, (8) חֲרָשׁ, (9) נְחֹשֶׁת, (10) בְּרָזֶל, (11) אָחוֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּזְרַח, root זָרַח (= יָלַר); on D. f. in ז, §§ 13. 2; 80. 3. *a*; on the form, § 65. 1. *a*; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עִירָר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like נ, § 78. 2. R. 2; on ׀ under ק, § 76. 1. *a*.—שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the š-wā silent; the only

case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שָׁנִי, const. of שָׁנִים — נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אַנְשִׁים *men*, (4) אִשְׁתׁ *wife-of*, (5) נָשִׁי *wives-of*.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי הָאֶחָד .

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶךְ, cf. note on v. 17.—אָבִי, const. of אָב; on י, § 108. 1. b. (2); on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יָשַׁב, like קָטַל.—אָהַל, a *u*-class Seğolate, cf. בָּקַר, § 89. 1 c; here used collectively.—מִקְנָה (*mīk-nē(h)*), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 96. 2; on meaning of form, § 97. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—תָּפַשׁ, like קָטַל.—קָנֹר, on form, § 93. 4. c.—עֹגֵב, on form, § 92. 3.

V. 22. יָלְדָה, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a.—לָטַשׁ, like קָטַל.—וְאָחוֹת, const. of אָחוֹת, and ו with = according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18. —וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת־עִירָר—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20. —יָשַׁב אָהַל וּמִקְנָה—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. Paradigm M. Inflection of Pôlêl and Pôlâl stems of middle-vowels verbs.
2. § 86. 5. a, b, c, d, Intensive stems of middle-vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 8. Interchange of forms between ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Inflection of קום throughout the Pôlêl stem; (2) Synopsis of רום in the Hif. stem; (3) Inflection of קום throughout the Hôf. stem; (4) Synopsis of שוב in the Kâl stem; (5) Synopsis of מול in the Nif. stem.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 18-22 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be described.—וַיֵּשְׁבֵהוּ, תִקְוֵנָה, הַשִּׁבּוֹת, נִבּוֹן, נִקְוֹמוֹת, תְּשׁוּבָנָה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of אִשְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wiv's-of*. (5) Separating vowels in ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs. (6) The ó of Kâl act. Part's. (7) U-class Seğolates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS IV. 23-26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נְשִׁים, irreg. plur. of אִשָּׁה, (2) אָזָן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פִּצֵּעַ,
 (5) יָלַד, (6) חִבְרָה or חִבּוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹד,
 (10) בֵּין, (11) שֵׁית, (12) אַחַר, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנִשְׂיוֹ (l'nā-šāw); on יוֹ, § 108. 3. *d.* (cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמְעָה, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ, having been dropped and inserted, § 37. 2; Kāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on under מ, § 76. 1. *a.*—נִשְׂיוֹ, const. of נְשִׁים, cf. נִשְׂיוֹ above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הִקְטַלְנָה; on הָ § 58. 5. *a. b.*; on , § 74. 3. *b.*; root, אָזָן—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 89. 4; on תָּ, § 108. 2.—הִרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Kāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חִבְרָתִי, with for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 93. 6.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יָנַקָם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיִּרַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20, לִי— (šāθ), on Méθěğ, § 18. 4; the is á, § 86. 1. *a.*—הָרַגוּ = הָרַג + ו; in the open syl. *before* the tone an original ā is rounded to á, but in the open syl. *away* from the tone, ā is reduced to š'wā. § 71. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלַל; § 85. 5. *d.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמַשַּׁל, לְשָׂמַר; Kāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- עֲרָה וְצִלָּה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי (1)
 נִשִּׁי לְמַךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי (2)
 כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵנִי לִפְעֻעֵי (3)
 וְיֹלֵד לְחִבְרָתִי: (4)
 כִּי שִׁבְעָתִים יִקְס־קִיִן (5)
 וְלִמַּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

Note 1.—The characteristic external feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of יִטַּל (= וְטַל) in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. The treatment of original ך when initial.
3. § 80. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Kāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 80. 3. a-c, The treatment of ך when medial.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ״ץ, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 80. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יִשָּׁב sit. dwell, (2) יִלָּךְ bring forth, and (3) יִבֶּשׂ (with ä in Käl Impf.) be dry.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.) to dwell, to bring forth,² thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אִשְׁרָא) I shall say;* (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech;* (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (5) *He gave him to God;* (6) *They began (Hif.) to call on the name of God.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 23-26 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses of the verbs יָרָךְ in Käl, Hif. and Höf., of יִבֶּל in Hif. and Höf., and of יִבֶּשׂ in Käl, Pi'el and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יִישָׁן, יִרְעוּ, תִּלְדֵּי, יִשָּׁב, יִצָּא, יִבֶּשׂ, הַיָּרֵךְ, הַיָּבֵל, הַיָּבֵשׂ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending יִ. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höf. of verbs פ״ץ. (4) The ä in the Middle-Vowel Käl Perfects. (5) The Höf. of verbs ע״ע. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism.

LESSON XLV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Perf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Perfect.)

2. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Impf.* stem *yāḳ-ṭūl* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Impf. with *ō*).

3. Compare the same of the stem *yāḳ-ṭāl*, and of *yāḳ-ṭīl*, § 87. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the *Hif'il Perf.* and *Impf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 3.

¹ This verb forms its *Kāl* as described in § 80. 2. *a*.

² This verb forms its *Kāl* as described in § 80. 2. *b*.

5. Compare the forms of the Nif'āl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*
3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which God spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS V. 1—16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) סֵפֶר, (2) חִיָּה, (3) שְׁלֹשִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֲרַיִם, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה עָשָׂר,¹ (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעֵי, (9) חֲמִשָּׁה, (10) שִׁבְעֵי, (11) עֶשְׂרֵי, (12) שְׁשִׁים,² (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשְׂרֵי, (15) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר This (is the) book-of; this book would be הַזֶּה הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה.—תּוֹלְדוֹת (for tāw-l'dôθ), § 98. 3; used only in pl., from יוֹלַד—"א² בְּיֹם בְּרָא בָּרָא, in the day of the creating of God; "א being definite, בְּרָא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite, Principle 4.—בְּרָא, Kāl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.

V. 2. בְּרָא, on ׀, § 71. 1. b. (1); on ׀ under ׀, § 71. 1. b. (2); on ׀ under א, § 71. 1. c. (3).—וַיְבָרֶךְ, §§ 75. 1. a; 21. 3; הַבְּרָא, the first ׀ = Měθëğ, the second = Sillûk; on D. f. § 72. 2; the ׀, same as in בְּרָא.

V. 3. וַיְחִי, for וַיְחִיָּה from חִיָּה live, as וַיְהִי for וַיְהִיָּה from הִיָּה be.—שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה lit., thirty and a hundred of year; note that (1) the word for thirty is the plural of three (שְׁלֹשִׁים), (2) the word for hundred is const., (3) the word for year is sg.—וַיּוֹלַד, Hif. of יוֹלַד (יָלַד), § 80. 3. b; on ׀ for ׀, §§ 21. 3; 36. 4. a; on ׀ for ׀, § 70. 3. R.

V. 4. יָמֵי, § 116. 12.—אַחֲרַיִם, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 119. 3. a.—הוֹלִידוֹ. Hif. Inf. const. (for hāw-lid) with suffix וֹ.—בְּנִים וּבָנוֹת.—ו, see the various forms of these words, § 116. 9, 10.

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² "א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

Vs. 5, 6. חַי, Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root חיי, § 85.
 1.—וַיִּמָּת (wāy-yā-mōθ), pausal for וַיָּמָת, § 86. 1. e. R.—חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה lit., *two ten = twelve*; שְׁתַּיִם, a contraction of שְׁתַּיִם (cf. שְׁתַּיִ, ch. IV. 19), and עֶשְׂרֵה, a form of עֶשֶׂר *ten*.—תִּשְׁעִים, pl. of תִּשְׁעָה or תִּשְׁעַת *nine*.—חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. אַרְבָּעִים, plur. of אַרְבַּעָה or אַרְבַּע *four*.—שִׁשִּׁים, plur. of שֵׁשׁ or שֵׁשׁ *six*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ—*After his begetting = after he had begotten.*

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים; שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים; עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים;—
Five years; seven years; ten years.

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה; תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה; שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—
Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 117. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000
2. § 117. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 117. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived three hundred and forty-eight years*; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the *Qāl Imperfect* 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing *ת*. (3) The vowel-changes in *קָטָלָם*. (4) The short form of *ה'ל* Imperfects (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) *פ'י* Hif'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) *ע'ע* *Qāl Perfect* 3 m. sg. (9) *ע'י* *Qāl Impf.* 3 m. sg. with *Wāw* convers. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) *The form of the numerals* 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by *בן*.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS V. 17-32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נַחַם, (2) מַעֲשֵׂה, (3) יָד.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Méθēg, § 18. 5; on —, § 74. 2. *b. R.* 2; on omission of third radical, § 82. 2. חַמִּישׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חַמִּשָּׁה; ordinal, חַמִּישִׁי. — שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שָׁנִים; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19.—וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year.—כִּתְּוֹשֶׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for כִּתְּוֹשֶׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ, form and synopsis? force of Hiθpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי, D. I. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יְמֵי.—וַאֲיֵנָּו (w'ē-nēn-nū); on '—, § 111. 2. *R.* 1; on נ—, §§ 118. 2. *c*; 71. 2. *c.* (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נ, § 71. 2. *c.* N. 2; four elements, הוּ, אֵין, נ, אֵין; on —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. "הָ, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחֲמֵנוּ, Pi'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"ן and 'ע laryng. root נַחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָ us; on D. f. of Pi'ēl in ח, § 75. 1. *b*; on —, § 71. 2. *c.* (2).—כִּמְעֵשָׂנוּ, made up of מֵן, מַעֲשֵׂה (§ 96. 1), and נו.—וּמֵעֲצָבוֹן, made up of ו (§ 49. 2), מ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹן, the — yielding to Š'wā, § 109. 3. *a*.—יָדֵינוּ, *sg.* יָד, *dual* יָדַיִם; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נו is contr. to ē, § 108. 3. *b*.—אָרְרָה (ē-r'rāh), Pi'ēl Perf. 3. m. sg. of the 'פ laryng., and אָרַר ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 75. 1. *a*), hence אָרַר; הָ— be-

comes הַ־, § 71. 1. c. N.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרַרָהּ lit., *which cursed-her the Lord* = *which the Lord cursed*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27. וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי מֶתוּשָׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural

V. 31. אֲשֶׁר אָרַרָהּ יְהוָה—*Which the Lord cursed.*

Principle 24.—אֲשֶׁר is a particle indicating the subordinate character of the following clause. The subordinate idea may be relative, temporal, causal, etc. In a relative clause having the relative as object of the verb, that object is expressed by a pronominal suffix attached to the verbal form. In a majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not expressed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 88. 1—4 | What is included in inflection of nouns. |
| 2. § 89. 1,2; 109. 4. 5. | Strong and weak Seğolates. |
| 3. § 90. 1, 2, | Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. |
| 4. § 91. 1, 2, | Nouns with one short and one long vowel. |
| 5. § 92. 1—3, | Nouns with one long and one short vowel. |
| 6. Word-Lists. | The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גרל, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ā—â); (2) from חרש, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the second class, (ā—ā); (3) from חרב, an *a*-class Seğolate, a *u*-class Seğolate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ā—î); (4) from עבר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (ā—â); (5) from אמן, a *u*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ā—â), two nouns of the second class (ā—ā, ā—î); (6) from מתק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ā—â); (7) from קרב, a noun of the second class (ā—î), a noun of the third class (ā—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:— (1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pî'ēl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hîṭpā'ēl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'īl Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Kāl Impf's of הִיָּה, הִיָּה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pî'ēl. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pî'ēl. (7) Māppīq. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Seğolates. (9) Laryngeal, ע"ן, ע"ע, ע"ו, ע"י and ל"ה Seğolates. (10) Feminine Seğolates. (11) Meaning of Seğolates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָכַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) יָדוֹן, (4) שָׁגַם (in the text. שִׁגַּם), (5) נִפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יִצָּר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) יֶרֶק, (11) נָחַם (in Nif.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מָחָה, (14) חָזַן.

V. 1. הַחֵל, from חָלַל, § 85. 1. a, 4. d; on under ה, § 85. 5. c; synopsis-in Hif.?—לָרַב, prep. ל with pretonic â; רַב, inf. const. from רָכַב, § 85. 1. a; synopsis in Kāl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 82. 2.—בָּנִי and בְּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, בְּנוֹת.—טַבַּח, cf. טֹבַח, טֹבָה, טֹבָה; ṭ written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. e.—וַיִּקְחוּ, from לָקַח take; on assim. of ל, § 78. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f. and on Râfê, §§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Kāl?—נָשִׁים, § 116. 7.—בָּחַרוּ, pausal for בְּחָרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוֹן, Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. The form looks like that of יָבוֹא, but it may be from דָּוָן, with ō written like ô as sometimes happens. Nothing certain is known as to either form or meaning.—בְּשָׁגַם, rather to be read בְּשִׁגַּם = *in (their) wandering*; from שָׁגַג, with ā instead of ū in the inf. cst.; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis בָּ *in*, שֵׁ = *that* (§ 53. 2), נָם also.—יָמִינוּ, cf. אָפִינוּ, § 108. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אִשָּׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֹלוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yāk-tāl not yāk-tūl; § 86. 1. c; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבִרִים, § 93. 4. c.—עֹלָם, § 92.

1.—אֲנִישֵׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 116. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.¹ from רָב, §§ 100. 1. a; 109. 5.

b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה, יִצָר, § 89. 1. b.—מְחַשְׁבֵּת, const. pl. of מְחַשְׁבָּה.—לְבוּ, an ע"ע *i*-class Seğolate; §§ 100. 1. a, 109. 5. b.

Vs. 6—8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 65. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֲמַחָה, on הָ=ח § 82. 1. b.—בְּרֵאתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under ר, § 83. 1.—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִנְחַמְתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nif. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nif. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתֶם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 71. 1. b. (1); the *i* with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ׀, § 109. 5. a; on second ׀, § 107.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX..

V. 4.—בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those* = In those days.

Principle 25.—The 3rd personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. § 93. | Nouns with second radical reduplicated. |
| 2. §§ 96, 97. | Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification. |
| 3. § 98. | Nouns with ת prefixed. |
| 4. § 99. | Nouns formed by means of affixes. |
| 5. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes

¹ The Kal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רַבָּה.

which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from **למר**, a noun with **מ** prefixed (\bar{a} — \bar{a}), and one with **ת** (\bar{a} — \bar{i}); (2) from **אכל**, a fem. *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (\bar{a} — \bar{a}); (3) from **חשך**, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (\bar{a} — \bar{a}); (4) from **גבר**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a noun with second radical doubled (\bar{i} — \bar{a}); (5) from **זמר**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (\bar{i} — \bar{a}); (6) from **ספר**, an *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (\bar{i} — \bar{a}).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'fl Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) **ע"ע** Hif'fls. (2) The absence of **'** in verbs **ל"ה**. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words **יְרוֹן** and **בְּשָׁמַיִם**. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) **ע"ע** *i*-class Seğolates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with **מ** prefixed. (13) Nouns with **ת** prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VI. 9-15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) תְּבֵה, (2) חָמֶס, (3) שָׁחַת, (4) דָּוָר, (5) תְּמִים, (6) צַדִּיק, (7) אִמָּה, (8) כָּפַר, (9) חוּץ, (10) קָן, (11) נָפַר, (12) קוֹמָה, (13) רָחַב, (14) אֲרֶךְ.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֱלֹהֵי, § 52. 1. c.— תּוֹלְדֹת, § 98. 1.— בְּדִרְתּוֹ = (1) בְּ, (2) דָּוָר, (3) וְ, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֲפִיו); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending םוֹ, § 108. 4 and N.— צַדִּיק, § 93. 5.— תְּמִים, § 91. 1. b.— אֶת־הָא, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיּוֹלְדֻ, §§ 80. 3. b; 70. 3. a. (2), (3).— וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?— וַתִּמְלֵא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתְתָּה, Nif. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?— הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?— דִּרְכּוּ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. זָרַע and זָרְעוּ, צָלַם and צָלְמוּ.— בָּא (bā'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 86. 1. a, g.— לִפְנֵי, § 108. 3. a. (1).— מְלֵאָה, Synopsis?— וְהִנְנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.— מִשְׁחִיתָם Hif. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ם־.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה ('*sé(h)), § 82. 1. f.— טֵבַת, const. of תְּבֵה, the = being unchangeable.— עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים.— קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segolate, § 109. 5. b; cf. וּכְפַרְתָּ— לֵב, with accent on ultima, § 70. 3. b; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר— מִבֵּית וּמְחוּץ, *from house and from outside = within and without*.— תַּעֲשֵׂה, cf. נַעֲשֵׂה (ch. I. 26).— רַחְבָּה (rôh-bâh), on ך (ô) under ר, § 111. 1. R. 1; on ה־, § 108. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is how thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The relative particle often introduces subordinate clauses that are not strictly relative clauses.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 100, Nouns from bi-literal roots.
2. § 104, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
3. § 105, The Formation of Cases.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had (Heb., were to Noah) three sons;* (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous;* (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence;* (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt;* (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it;* (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nif'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The δ of פִּי

Hif'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Nif'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Seğolates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ה'ל' Imv's. (9) ע'י i-class Seğolates. (10) Change of accent after Wâw Convers. with Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Seğolates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) The Hê Directive. (14) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VI. 16-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהַר, (2) מְלַמְעֵלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחֲתֵי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) שְׁלֵישִׁים, (7) מִבּוּל, (8) גִּזּוּעַ, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אֶסֶף.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהַר, § 89. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tä"sé(h), on = under ת, § 74. 2. *a.*; on the = under ע, § 74. 3. *b.*; on ה, § 82. 1. *b.*—תַּכְלֵנָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, with ה_ lacking, (2) נָה_ which is for נָה_, §§ 72. 3; 71. 2. *c.* (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיִּכַּל (ch. II. 2).—מְלַמְעֵלָה made up of מֵן, לֵ, מַעַל and ה_ directive; note (1) the Râfê, (2) Zâkêf kâṭôn, (3) simple š'wâ under ע; on ה_, § 105. 2. *a.*—בְּצָרָה (b'šîd-dâh), from צָר with suf. ה_, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תְּשִׂים Kâl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע'י verb שִׂים put.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. ה_.

V. 17. וַאֲנִי, §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. *d.*: here emphatic, being cut off by R'vî(ă)'.—הִנְנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § 118. 2. *a.*—מְבִיא Hif. participle from בּוֹא; on preformative =, § 86. 3. *c.*; on stem-vowel, =, § 86. 1. *d.*—לְשַׁחַת, Pi'el Inf. const. of the ע' laryng.

verb שָׁחַת, the D. f. being implied in ח, § 75. 1. b.—יָגוּעַ, pausal for יָגוּעַ, Kāl Impf. of גָּוַע, § 76. 1. a.

V. 18. וְהִקְמַתִּי, on ׀, §§ 49. 3; 70. 2. b; on הֶ, § 86. 3. a; ׀ is i written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § 86. 2. a. אֶתְּךָ, pausal for אֶתְךָ, the prep. אֵת with; cf. אֶתְךָ, in which אֵת = אֵת, the sign of the def. object.—וּבָאת, Kāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בּוֹא, with Wāw conversive.

Vs. 19, 20. הִחִי, instead of הִחִי with D. f. implied.—תָּבִיא, Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg.; § 86. 1. d. and 3. a.—לְהַחִיּוֹת, Hif. Inf. const. of חִיָּה; on וְתֵ, § 82. 1. e.—יִבְאוּ, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בּוֹא.

Vs. 21, 22. קַח, Kāl Imv. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2.—מֵאֲכָל, §§ 96. 1; 97. 2.—יֵאָכֵל, § 74. 1.—וְאִסְפָּתָ, on the shifting of tone, § 70. 3. b; on Méθēg, § 18. 1.—צִוָּה, Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה command; on ׀, § 59. 1. a; on הַ׀, § 82. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17. וְאֲנִי הֲנִי מְבִיא—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—אֶת-הַמְּבּוֹל מֵיִם—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 106. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 106. 2. a—c, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix ת.

3. § 106. 3, 5, The fem. plur. and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גדל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אות *sign*, מאור *luminary*; (3) Dual of עין *cyc.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= causc to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nif'āl Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The הַ of ה'ל' Impfs. (2) The suffix נה. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāfē. (5) Zāḳēf ḳāṭōn. (6) The Ḳāl Impf. of verbs ע'ע. (7) ׀ before a laryngeal with š'wā. (8) The vowel-changes in מביא. (9) 'ע laryng. Pi'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in יהקמתי. (11) Dif. between את *with*, and את sign of def. object. (12) פ' laryng. Nif'āls. (13) The retention of the original fem. ת. (14) A later usage of 'ת. (15) The origin of הַ. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON LI.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טְהוֹר, (2) עוֹד, (3) אַרְבָּעִים, (4) מַחָה, (5) יְקוּם.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 1.—בֵּא, Kāl Imv. בֵּיתְךָ, on יְ, § 109. 5. *a*; on ׀, § 108. 1. *a*. (2).—רָאִיתִי, the *i* being attenuated from *e*, § 82. 3. *b*.—לְפָנַי *to my faces*, on יְ, § 108. 3. *a*. (1).—דוֹר, on *o*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. טְהוֹרָה, § 106. 2. *c*.—הוּא, § 50. 3. *a*.—לְחַיּוֹת Pī'el Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיּוֹת in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מִמְטִיר, synopsis in Hif'il; cf. Principle 28.—אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—וּמַחִיתִי, on יְ (cf. רָאִיתִי above), § 82. 3. *b*; from מַחָה.—הַיְקוּם, on omission of *D. f.* from י, § 14. 2; on formation, § 95. 2.—עָשִׂיתִי, on *i*, § 82. 3. *b*; cf. מַחִיתִי, and רָאִיתִי—צוּהוּ, for צוּהַ and הוּ; = צוּהַ אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיִּבֹא, § 86. 1. *c*; the *o* is rounded from *a*—וּבְנָיו, on יְ, § 108. 3. *d*.—אִתּוֹ *with him*; cf. אִתּוֹ =)(-*him*.—אֵינְנָה, for אֵינְנָהּ; on יְ, § 109. 5. *a*; on ׀, § 71. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, נָה, § 71. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 118. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה—*Seven, seven = by sevens*.

V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—*Two, two = by twos, in pairs*.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—*וְנֹחַ בֶּן־יֶשֶׁת׃ כִּמְאֹת שָׁנָה*—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years = And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 31.—The word *בֶּן* is commonly used to express a characteristic; e. g. a son of wisdom = a wise son.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 107. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 107. 3, Substitution of *הַ* for *הֶ* in the construct.
3. § 107. 4, Restoration of original *הַ* in the construct.
4. § 107. 6, Substitution of *'* for *ים* and *ים*.
5. § 107. 6. Rm. 3. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of *רְעֵה*, *פָּנִים*, *שִׁבְעָה*, *הִבֵּה*, *עֵינַיִם*, *דָּגָה*, *חֵיה*, *מְקוֹה*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verb *אָרַב* in *Qāl*, *Pī*, and *Hif.*, of *רָעַשׁ* in *Qāl*, *Nīf.* and *Hif.*, and of *חָרַב* in *Qāl*, *Nīf.*, *Pū.*, *Hif.* and *Hōf.*

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ō* of verbs *פָּא*. (2) Synopsis in *Qāl* of *בּוֹא*. (3) *ע"י* Seğolates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of *ל'ה* Perf's before consonant terminations. (5) Omission of *D. f.* (6) The vowels in *אֵינָה*.

(7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON LII.—GENESIS VII. 9-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יֵשֶׁשׁ, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעַת־הָעֶשְׂרִים, (4) בָּקַע, (5) מַעֲיִן,
(6) אָרְבָּה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) גִּשְׁם, (9) צְפוּר, (10) בַּעַר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאוּ, accent, § 36. 6.—בְּאִשֶּׁר, according as, the particle introducing a subordinate clause of manner, and the preposition governing that clause.—לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of יָמִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on *i*, § 47. 2; abs., שָׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the *ת* being reduced, and ת־ restored, § 106. 2.—שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת, on *Měθēg*, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 117. R. 11.—חִי, const. of חַיִּים, § 107. 6.—נִבְקְעוּ, Nif. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקַע.—מַעֲיִנוֹת, const. of מַעֲיָנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 103. 2.—רָבָה, fem. of adj. רָב; on the D. f. 109. 5. *b*.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—גִּשְׁם an *a*-class *Seğolate*.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּעֵצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אֲתָם, the original *i* being found in a sharpened syl.—הִמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 108. 1. *a*. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 108. 1. *b*. (1).—צְפוּר, on formation, § 93. 4. *c*.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.

— הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבִּשְׂרֵי (II. 23).— הַבָּאִים, Kāl Part. act. pl. of בָּא; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in*. וַיִּסְגְּרוּ, with ī atten. from ä, and ō lowered from ũ, § 63. 1. a, and 2. a.— בְּעֵדּוֹ, prep. בְּעַד around, behind, with suff. ךְּ him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—'כִּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה א' —According as God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the particle, but the clause.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנַת שֵׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה —In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת —Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 108. Tabular View, | The noun כּוֹס with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 108. 1. a, b, and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 108. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 108. 3. a—d, | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 108. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your*

lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven; (2) Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters; (3) The fowl according to his kind and the beast according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָ, (2) הָ, (3) יָ, (4) נָ, (5) וְ, (6) הָ, (7) הָ, (8) הָ, (9) ׀, (10) תִּי.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative particle. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מְ, (4) י'ע' stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֵת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Kāl Part's act. of verbs י'ע'. (8) The original vowels in יִסְגֵר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel â. (11) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ē. (12) Suffixes attached by ׀ (13) The various forms assumed by the o'ld construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON LIII.—GENESIS VII. 17-24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוֹם, (2) גִּבֹּר, (3) כָּסָה, (4) הָרַר, (5) גִּבְהָה, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאֵר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ך or ם, § 82. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאוּ, from נִשָּׂא; ן assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2.—וַתָּרֶם (wāt-tā'-rōm), the second ך being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of Middle-Vowel Kāl Impf., is with ך, c. g., הָרוֹם; but with Wāw convers. § 86. 1. e. R.—וַיִּגְבְּרוּ, (1) ם, (2) גִּבֹּר, the root, (3) ך.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ך with D. f. lost from ם, § 14. 2; (2) ם; (3) ך = passive; (4) D. f. in ך = intensive; (5) ך = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—וַיִּהְרִימוּ, on the ך § 45. 4.—וַיִּגְבְּהוּ, from גִּבְהָה, § 109. 1. a; but Pāṭhāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Māppîḵ any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגְוַע, § 76. 1. a.—נִשְׂמַתָּה, construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפְיוּ, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on ם, § 108. 3. d.—בַּחֲרָבָה, on ך § 45. 4; ך under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ך, the formation being according to § 93. 1.—כִּיתוּ, on ם under ך, § 86. 1. a. R.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּח, for וַיִּמְחָה (Kāl Impf.); ה־ lacking, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 82. 5. b. (5); Rāfê over ך, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמַח—וַיִּשְׂאֵר, another Nif.; tone receding to penult, final vowel is ך, not ך—אֵתוּ בַתְּכָה, D. l. in ך, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מֵאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפֵּי־כָל־אִשׁוֹר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אִשׁוֹר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 109. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 109. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 109. 3. R. 3, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you;* (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's;* (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth;* (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark;* (5) *The man to (כִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old;* (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַיָּמִים, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְנֵהֶמָּה, (5) מְאֹדִים.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of י or in verbs ל'ה. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פ'ן. (3) The vowels in middle-vowel Kāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ׀. (5) The suffix and ending י׃. (6) Each vowel in וימח and וימחו. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON LIV.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָכַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) קָצָה, (8) הָרַח, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, i atten. from ā, ō lowered from ü; Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on ׀ instead of י׃, § 65. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 85. 1. a, 5. a; the ׀ rounded from orig. ׀; the ō with first radical as regularly in ע"ע verbs; the D. f. for strengthening.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָגַר. — וַיִּבְלֵא, § 72. 2. — וַיִּשְׁבוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבוּ: original ü is lengthened to û and ā of preformative becomes ä in open syl. § 86. 1. e, 3. a. — הָלוֹךְ, Inf. abs.; on ô (=â), § 67. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on ׀, § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., § 86. 1. g.—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on ׀ before ח, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ח, § 74. 3. c.—מִקְצָה, for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ׀ under ק, instead of ׀, § 109. 6. b; on הָ (ê), § 107. 3

Vs. 4, 5. וְהִנֵּחַ, from נִחַ (cf. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִנּוּחַ, but the form with Wāw convers. has ֹ, § 86. 1. e. R.; but the laryng. prefers ä.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרַר; hence the ׀ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 109. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסַר, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ä), § 67. 1. b. (1)—נִצָּא, Nif. of רָאָה — רָאִשִׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ׀ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאֵשׁ, § 116. 17.—הִהָרִים on the ׀ under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 76. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ׀ under ל, § 76. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 80. 2. a. (1).—יֵצֵא, § 67. 1. b. (1).—יִבְשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 80. 2. b. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיִּשְׁבוּ... הֵלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וַחֲסוּר הָיָה הַלֹּךְ—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הֵלֵךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בְּעֵשְׂרֵי בְּאַחַר לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often

omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of לְ is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Seğolates.
2. § 109. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of middle-vowel and ע"ע Seğolates.
3. § 109. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ה'ל nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יֵלֶךְ, מֵוֹת, יֵזֵת, חֶקֶךָ, קִצְּךָ, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָתָהּ, (2) לְחֹדֶשׁ, (3) הַגִּישָׁם, (4) וּמֵאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowels of the Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Kāl Impf. (3) Middle-vowel Kāl Impf. (4) Nif'āl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ה'ל nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) לְ laryngeal Pī'el Impf. (11) פ'י Kāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Seğolate stems in inflection. (13) Middle-vowel Seğolates. (14) ע"ע Seğolates. (15) ה'ל nouns ending in הַ׀.

LESSON LV.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלַל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּף, (5) רָגַל, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחַר, (8) עֵת, (9) זַיִת, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) סוּר, (15) מִכְסָּה.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לְרֵאוֹת,⁸ (3) קָלוּ,⁸ (4) מִצְאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) יִשְׁלַח,⁹ (7) יִקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) יָבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחַל,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסֹּף,¹⁰ (11) שִׁלַּח,¹⁰ (12) תִּבְאָה,¹¹ (13) וַיִּרַע,¹¹ (14) וַיִּיחַל,¹² (15) שׁוּב,¹² (16) וַיְהִי,¹³ (17) חָרְבוּ,¹³ (18) וַיִּסַּר,¹³ (19) וַיִּרְאָה,¹³ (20) יִבְשָׁה.¹⁴

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) אֲרָמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלָהּ,⁹ (3) יָרוּ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרַב,¹¹ (6) זַיִת,¹¹ (7) חֲדָשׁ,¹³ (8) מִכְסָּה.¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אִתּוֹ⁸ (*with*), (4) הַ,⁸ (5) הִי,⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) וְ,⁹ (8) לֵא,⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) כִּי,⁹ (11) וּ,⁹ (12) הָ,⁹ (13) לְ,¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה,¹¹ (15) יוֹ-¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
 2. § 111. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Laryngeal Seğolates.
 3. § 111. 2. Tab. View and R's, ע"ו, ע"י, ל"ה and ע"ע Seğolates.
 4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
 2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
 3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON LVI.—GENESIS VIII. 15-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֲלֶה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ,
 (7) נִיחַח, (8) נְעֹורִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ,
 (13) חֶרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָצֵר (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) דָּבַר,¹⁵ (2) לָאֵמַר,¹⁵ (3) עָצָא¹⁶ (§ 80. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to K^rrê, הִיִּצָא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 80. 3. b),

5) וּפְרָוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) יֵצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיִּבְנוּ,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ 10) וַיֵּעַל,²⁰
 (in Hif., not Kāl), (11) וַיֵּרַח,²¹ (cf. וַתֵּנַח, v. 4), (12) אֶסְף,²¹ (13)
 לִקְלָל,²¹ (14) לְהַכּוֹר,²¹ (15) עָשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ.²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחִיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בָּשָׂר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בְּאֲרִיז,¹⁷
 (6) מִשְׁפַּחַת,¹⁹ (7) מִזְבַּח,²⁰ (8) טָהוֹר,²⁰ (9) עֵלָת,²⁰ (10) לְבוּ,²¹
 (11) יִצָּר,²¹ (12) נִעְרָיו,²¹ (13) זָרַע,²² (14) קִיּוֹן,²² (15) חִרָף.²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אִשְׁתֶּךָ,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיךָ,¹⁶ (4) נָשִׁי,¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ,¹⁶ (6)
 אֶתוֹ,¹⁸ (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעֵבֹר,²¹ (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר,²¹ (10) יָמֵי.²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 112. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 113. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 114. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēθ, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măḳḳēf.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Aḥnāḥ (⚭); the *Dagger* (†), for S'gōltā (⚮); the *Period* (.), for Sōf Pāsûḳ (⚭) preceded by Sillûḳ.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ: 8
- וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תְּהוֹ וּבְהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ 2
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר: 3
- וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיַּבְדֵּל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר 4
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאֹר יוֹם וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ קִרְא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב 7
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רְקיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מַבְדִּיל בֵּין 6
מַיִם לְמַיִם:
- וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת 7
לְרַקיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לְרַקיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְרַקיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם 8
שֵׁנִי:
- וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מְקוֹם 9
אֶחָד וַתֵּרָאָה הַיַּבְשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבְשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלְמַקְוֵה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים 1
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דִּשָּׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע
 עֵץ פְּרִי עֵשֶׂה פְּרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דִּשָּׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
 עֵשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
 13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
 בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
 וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן: ^ט
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמְּאֹר
 הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
 הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
 עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
 הַרְמִשָּׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
 לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּמַּיִם וְהַעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֵמָה
וּרְמִשׁ וְחַיֵּי-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַעֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְרְדוּ
בְּרֵגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתֶּה וַיְרְדוּ בְּרֵגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּי הָרֹמֵשֶׁת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פְּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וְלִכְלַחַיִת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֵרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צְבָאָם:
 2 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכָל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבֹת
 מְכָל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 4 אֱלֹהֵי תוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בִּהְבְּרָאֵם בַּיּוֹם עָשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שֵׂיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יְהִי כְּאֶרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 6 וְאָדָם יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֹת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 7 וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 8 וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֵדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצַר:
 9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-זָאֲרָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחַמֵד לְמִרְאֵה
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאֲכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הַגֵּן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרָע:

וַנְהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבָּעָה רְאשִׁים:

שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּיֶּשֶׁן הוּא הַסּוּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחַוִּילָה
אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם הַזֶּהָב:

וְזֶה הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שֵׁם הַבְּדֵלַח וְאֵכָן הַשָּׂהָם:

וּשְׁם-הַנְּהַר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

וּשְׁם הַנְּהַר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חַדְקָל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִדְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנְּהַר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּנְחֵהוּ בְּגֶן-עֵדֶן לְעַבְדָּהּ
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכֹּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל
תֹּאכַל:

וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם אֲכַלְךָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אַעֲשֶׂה-
לוֹ עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

וַיִּצַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לוֹ הָאָדָם נָפִישׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:

וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרַדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אַחַת
מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בִּשָׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:
- 22 וַיְבֹן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצֶּלַע אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְרָא אֶל-הָאָדָם:
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הַפְּעַם עֵצִים מְעַצְמִי וּבִשָׂר מִבְּשָׂרִי
לִזְאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת:
- 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
- כה וְהָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עַרוּמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׂשׂוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- א וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם כֹּל חַיַּת הַיַּשָּׁרָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 2 וְתֹאמַר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכַל:
- 3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תִּמָּתוּן:
- 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הִנָּחֵשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תִּמָּתוּן:
- ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

- 6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֵאֲכָל וְכִי תְאוּה־הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמַד הָעֵץ לְהִשְׁכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתֵּתֵן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְלוּ:
- 7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֵרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עֲלֵה תְאוּה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חַגְרֹת:
- 8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְדָּה שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן וַאֲיָרָא כִּי-עֵרַם אָנֹכִי
וַאֲחָבָא:
- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עֵרַם אָתָּה הַמִּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:
- 12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַתָּה-
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכָלוּ:
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחַשׁ הִשִּׂיאָנִי וַאֲכָלוּ:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אָרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-נִחְנָךְ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיִּיךָ:

- 15 ואיבה אִשִּׁית בְּיָנֶהּ וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זְרַעָהּ וּבִין זְרַעָהּ
הוא יִשׁוּפֶה רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפְנֵנוּ עֶקֶב:
- 16 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרֵבָה אֲרֵבָה עֲצָבוֹנָהּ וְהֲרֵנָה בְּעֲצָב
תִּלְדֵי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישָׁהּ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתָּהּ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁל-בָּךְ:
- 17 וּלְאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ
אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אַרְוֶה הָאָדָמָה
בְּעֲבוּרֶךָ בְּעֲצָבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
- 18 וְקוֹץ וְדַרְדַּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה:
- 19 בְּזַעַת אִפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹבֶה אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי
מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
- 20 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם
כָּל-חַי:
- 21 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתִנּוֹת עוֹר
וַיְלַבְּשֵׁם:
- 22 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ
לִבְעֵת טוֹב וְרַע וְעָתָה פָּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וַחַי לְעַלְמִם:
- 23 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֵּן-עֵדֶן לְעַבְדֵי אֶת-הָאָדָמָה
אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
- 24 וַיִּגְרַשׂ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכַּן מִקְדָּם לְגֵן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִבִּים
וְאֵת לֶהֱט הַחֲרֹב הַמְתֵּהֲפֹכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- א וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-הוָה וַתֵּהֶרֶל וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
 ב וַתִּסַּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
 וקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
 ג וַיְהִי כִּמְקֹץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן כִּפְרֵי הָאָדָמָה מִנְחָה
 לַיהוָה:
 ד וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיִּשַׁע
 יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
 ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָּנָיו:
 ו וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה גָּפְלוּ פָּנֶיךָ:
 ז הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתַּח חַטָּאת
 רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשׁוּקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה רַמְשֵׁל-כּוֹ:
 ח וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם
 קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
 ט וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחִיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
 י וַיֹּאמֶר כֹּה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
 הָאָדָמָה:
 יא וַעֲתָה אָרֹר אֹתָהּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
 לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדֶךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לְאִתְּסָף תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לָךְ גַּע וְגַד
תִּהְיֶה בְּאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּאָה :

14 הִן גִּרְשֶׁת אֵתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר
וְהָיִיתִי גַע וְגַד בְּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל-כִּצְאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי :

טו וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לָכֵן כָּל-הֹרֵג קַיִן שְׁבַע־תַּיִם יִקָּם וַיִּשֶׂם
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַקּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-כִּצְאוֹ :

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בְּאָרֶץ-גִּדֹּד קְדֻמַּת-עֵדֶן :

17 וַיִּדַע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בְּנָה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שְׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ :

18 וַיּוֹלֵד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵיֶרֶד וְעֵיֶרֶד יָלַד אֶת-מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת-מֵתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֵתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לֶכֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לְכֶכֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שְׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וַיִּשֶׂם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלְהָ :

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי יִשָּׁב אֶהֱל וּמִקְנָה :

21 וַיִּשֶׂם אָחִיו יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי כָּל-תְּבַשׁ כְּנֹד וְעֹגֹב :

22 וַצִּלְהָ גַם-הוּא יָלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְטִישׁ כָּל-חֲרִישׁ
נְחִשֶׁת וּבְרוּזָל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן גַּעֲכָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לְכֶכֶךְ לְנִשְׁיוֹ

עֵדָה וַצִּלְהָ שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נִשְׁי לְכֶכֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרַגְתִּי לַפְּעֵעִי
וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

כִּי שִׁבְעַתַּיִם יָקַם-קַיִן 24

וְלַמֶּךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַחֲקָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי יִשְׁתַּלֵּי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחַר פַּחַת הַכֶּל כִּי הֲרַגְנוּ
קַיִן:

וְלִשְׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶז אִזּוֹ הוֹחֵל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I—IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beg:inning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was desolation and-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-a-division God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-it-be dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,+and-caused-a-division between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*)(+(the)-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+(the)-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)expanse-of the-heavens;* to-cause-light upon +the-earth[.].
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-a-division between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+(the)-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+(the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(every+herb seed-ing seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all +the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God)(all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which-he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making of Lord God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Lord God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Lord God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Lord God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Lord God from+the-ground, every +tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-
(one-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-
of-[the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there
(is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is)
the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-
(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is
(*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Lord God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*,
placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-
keep-it.
16. And-commanded Lord God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, say-
ing):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest
eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-
thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy
from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Lord God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-
separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-
him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Lord God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-
field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*,
brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call+to-it, (*lit.*,
him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is
(*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-
of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not
+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-
against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Lord God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Lord God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (i. e., brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (i. e., now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (i. e., therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Lord God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be-like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was) +it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also +to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Lord God walking in-the-garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Lord God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Lord God unto +the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because +naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from +the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat +from it, hast-thou-caten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave +to-me from +the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Lord God to-the-woman: What +(is) +this thou-hast-done?* And-said the-woman: The serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Lord God unto +the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done this, † cursed (art) thou from-all +the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon +thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all +(the) +days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, h^v) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (*is*) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for +dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Lord God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.
22. And-said Lord God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Lord God from-(the)-garden-of +Eden,* to-serve)(+(the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+(the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+(the-Cherubim, and)-(the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+(the) Lord.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to (the) Lord.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor (the) Lord unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said (the) Lord unto+Abel: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said (the) Lord unto+Abel: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-know); ?-keeper-of my brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+(the) Lord:* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him (the) Lord: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+kill-ing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed (the) Lord for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) (the) Lord;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.
17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irada; and-Irada begat)(+Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives,* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called)(+his-name Seth:* For has-put+to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called)(+his-name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of (the) Lord.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזרע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים:
- 15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן:
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:
- 20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טיב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהנראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואר יעלה מן הארץ והיסקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הרעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- יא שם האחר פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- יב וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- יג ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- יד ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האישה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
- 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
- 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האישה לא מות תמתון:
- ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
- 6 ותרא האישה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
- 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
- 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ הגן:
- 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
ואחבא:
- 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
- 12 ויאמר האדם האישה אישר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל:
- 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאישה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האישה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :
- 15 ואיבה אישית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישובך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :
- 16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצמונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה הארמה
בעבווך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה :
- 19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל הארמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי :
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם :
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :
- 23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבד את הארמה
אשר לקח משם :
- 24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים :

CHAPTER IV.

- והארס ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין *
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
 וקין היה עבר ארמה:
 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי הארמה מנחה
 ליהוה:
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
 ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
 ויפלו פניו:
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
 פניך:
 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשרה
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
 י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
 הארמה:
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן הארמה אשר פצתה את פיה
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
 12 כי תעבד את הארמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונד בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני :
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם
השנית צלה :
- 20 ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
עדה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
וילד לחברתי :

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו ^{כה}

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šîḡ bā-rā' 'lō-hîm* 'ēḡ hāš-šā-mā-yîm w'ēḡ hā-'ā'-rēš.
2. W'hā-'ā'-rēš hā-y'ḡâ(h) ḡō-hû wā-vô-hû, w'hô-šēx 'āl+p'nē ḡ'hôm* w'rû(ā)ḡ 'lō-hîm m'rā(h)-ḡē-fēḡ 'āl+p'nē hām-mā'-yîm.
3. Wāy-yô''-mēr 'lō-hîm y'hî+'ôr;* wāy-hî+'ôr.
4. Wāy-yār' 'lō-hîm 'ēḡ+hā-'ôr kî+ṭôv;* wāy-yāv-dēl 'lō-hîm bēn hā-'ôr û-vēn hā(h)-ḡō-šēx.
5. Wāy-yîḡ-rā' 'lō-hîm lâ-'ôr yôm w'lā(h)-ḡō-šēx ḡā'-rā' lâ'-y'lā(h);* wāy-hî+'ē-rēv wāy-hî+vô-ḡēr yôm 'ē(h)-ḡād.
6. Wāy-yô''-mēr 'lō-hîm, y'hî rā-ḡî(ā)' b'ḡōḡ hām-mā'-yîm;* wî-hî māv-dîl bēn mā'-yîm lâ-mā'-yîm.
7. Wāy-yā'-ās 'lō-hîm 'ēḡ+hā-rā-ḡî(ā)';† wāy-yāv-dēl bēn hām-mā'-yîm 'šēr mît-tā-ḡāḡ lâ-rā-ḡî(ā)' û-vēn hām-mā'-yîm 'šēr mē-'āl lâ-rā-ḡî(ā)';* wāy-hî+xēn.
8. Wāy-yîḡ-rā' 'lō-hîm lâ-rā-ḡî(ā)' šā-mā'-yîm;* wāy-hî+'ē-rēv wāy-hî+vô-ḡēr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wāy-yô''-mēr 'lō-hîm, yîḡ-ḡā-wû hām-mā'-yîm mît-tā-ḡāḡ hāš-šā-mā'-yîm 'ēl+mā-ḡôm 'ē(h)-ḡād, w'ḡē-rā-'é(h) hāy-yāb-bā-šā(h);* wāy-hî+xēn.
10. Wāy-yîḡ-rā' 'lō-hîm lāy-yāb-bā-šā(h) 'ē-rēš, û-l'mîḡ-wē hām-mā'-yîm ḡā-rā' yām-mîm;* wāy-yār' 'lō-hîm kî+ṭôv.
11. Wāy-yô''-mēr 'lō-hîm, tād-šē' hā-'ā'-rēš dē-šē', 'ē-sēv māz-rî(ā)' zē-rā', 'ēš p'rî 'ô-sé(h) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'šēr zār-'ô+vô 'āl+hā-'ā'-rēš;* wāy-hî+xēn.
12. Wāt-tô-šē' hā-'ā'-rēš dē-šē', 'ē-sēv māz-rî(ā)' zē-rā' l'mî-né-hû, w'ēš 'ô-sé(h)+p'rî 'šēr zār-'ô+vô l'mî-né-hû;* wāy-yār' 'lō-hîm kî+ṭôv.

13. Wăy-hî+^é-rěv wăy-hî+v^ó-kěř yôm š^élî-šî.
14. Wăy-yô'-měr 'elô-hîm, y^{hî} m^o-rôθ bîr-ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l^hăv-dîl bĕn hăy-yôm ũ-vĕn hăl-lă'-y^lă(h);* w^hă-yû l^o-θôθ ũ-l^mô-'ăđîm ũ-l^yă-mîm w^šă-nîm.
15. W^hă-yû lîm-'ô-rôθ bîr-ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l^hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rĕš;* wăy-hî+χĕn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'elô-hîm 'ĕθ+šⁿĕ hăm-m^o-rôθ hăg-g^đô-lîm,* 'ĕθ +hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-đôl l^mmĕm-šĕ-lĕθ hăy-yôm, w^ĕ'ĕθ+hăm-mă-'ôr hăķ-ķă-tōn l^mmĕm-šĕ-lĕθ hăl-lă'-y^lă(h), w^ĕ'ĕθ hăk-kô-χă-vîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tĕn 'ô-θăm 'elô-hîm bîr-ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm,* l^hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rĕš[.],
18. W^lîm-sôl băy-yôm ũ-văl-lă'-y^lă(h), ũ-l^hăv-dîl bĕn hă-'ôr ũ-vĕn hă(h)-ĥô-šĕχ;* wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm ķî+țôv.
19. Wăy-hî+^é-rěv wăy-hî+v^ó-kěř yôm r^ĕvî-î.
20. Wăy-yô'-měr 'elô-hîm, yîš-r^šû hăm-mă-yîm šĕ-rĕš, nĕ-fĕš ĥăy-yă(h);* w^ĕ'ôf y^o-fĕf 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rĕš, 'ăl+pⁿĕ r^ĕķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'elô-hîm 'ĕθ+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g^đô-lîm,* w^ĕ'ĕθ kôl+nĕ-fĕšhă(h)-ĥăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mĕ-sĕθ 'ăšĕr šă-r^šû hăm-mă-yîm l^mmî-nĕ-hĕm, w^ĕ'ĕθ kôl-'ôf kă-năf l^mmî-nĕ-hû; wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm ķî+țôv.
22. Wăy-vă'-rĕχ 'ô-θăm 'elô-hîm, lĕ'-môr,* p^rû ũ-r^vû ũ-mîl-ũ 'ĕθ+hăm-mă-yîm băy-yăm-mîm, w^hă-'ôf yî'-rĕv bă-'ă'-rĕš.
23. Wăy-hî+^é-rěv wăy-hî+v^ó-kěř yôm ĥ^mî-šî.
24. Wăy-yô'-měr 'elô-hîm, tô-šĕ' hă-'ă'-rĕš nĕ-fĕš ĥăy-yă(h) l^mmî-năh, b^hĕ-mă(h) wă-rĕ-mĕš w^hăy-θô+'ĕ-rĕš l^mmî-năh;* wăy-hî+χĕn.
25. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'elô-hîm 'ĕθ+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rĕš l^mmî-năh, w^ĕ'ĕθ+hăb-b^hĕ-mă(h) l^mmî-năh, w^ĕ'ĕθ kôl+rĕ-mĕš hă-'ăđă-mă(h) l^mmî-nĕ-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm ķî+țôv.

26. Wăy-yô''-mër 'elô-hîm, nă^a-sê(h) 'ă-đăm b'şăl-mé-nû, kîđ-mû-θé-nû; * w'yîr-dû vîđ-ğăθ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-văb-b'hē-mă(h) û-v'χôl+hă-'ă'-rêş, û-v'χôl+hă-ré-mēs hă-rô-mēs 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş.
27. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'elô-hîm 'ěθ+hă-'ă-đăm b'şăl-mô, b'şé-lēm 'elô-hîm bă-ră' 'ô-θô; * ză-χăr û-n'ķē-vă(h) bă-ră' 'ô-θăm.
28. Wăy-vă'-rêχ 'ô-θăm 'elô-hîm, † wăy-yô''-mër lâ-hēm 'elô-hîm, p'êrû û-r'evû û-mîl-'û 'ěθ+hă-'ă'-rêş w'χiv-şû'-hă* û-r'êđû bîđ-ğăθ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm, û-v'χôl+hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mé-şěθ 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş.
29. Wăy-yô''-mër 'elô-hîm, hîn-nē(h) nă-θăt-tî lâ-χēm 'ěθ+kôl+'é-sév zô-rē(ă) zé-ră' 'ăşēr 'ăl+p'nē χôl+hă-'ă'-rêş, w'êθ kôl+hă-'ēs 'ăşēr+bô f'rî+'ēs zô-rē(ă) ză'-ră', * lâ-χēm yîh-yê(h) l'ôχ-lă(h).
30. û-l'χôl+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rêş û-l'χôl+'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-l'χôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş 'ăşēr+bô né-fěş hăy-yă(h) 'ěθ+kôl+ yé-rêķ 'ē-sév l'ôχ-lă(h); * wăy-hî+χên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm 'ěθ+kôl+'ăşēr 'ă-să(h) w'hîn-nē(h)+†ôv m'ôđ; * wăy-hî+'é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-ķēr yôm hăş-şîş-şî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

- זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּרִמּוֹת אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ: א
- זָכַר וַיִּקְבְּהָ בְרָאִים וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמֵם אָדָם בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאִים: 2
- וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד בְּרִמּוֹתוֹ בְּצִלְמוֹ וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת: 3
- וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת: 4
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר-חִי תִשְׁעַ מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 5
- וַיְחִי-שֵׁת חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד אֶת-אֲנֹשׁ: 6
- וַיְחִי-שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-אֲנֹשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת: 7
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 8
- וַיְחִי אֲנֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד אֶת-קִינָן: 9
- וַיְחִי אֲנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-קִינָן חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- 11 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַת מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיָּמָת:
- 12 וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:
- 13 וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרַי הַוּלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 14 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַת מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 15 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:
- 16 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרַי הַוּלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 17 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 18 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד
אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ:
- 19 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרַי הַוּלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 20 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְתִשְׁעַת מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 21 וַיְחִי חֲנוֹךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:
- 22 וַיְתֵהֱלֶךְ חֲנוֹךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרַי הַוּלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 23 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוֹךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה:

- 24 וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנָנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:
- כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה יוֹלָד אֶת-לִמְךָ:
- 26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לִמְךָ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּוֹלַד בָּנִים יְבָנוֹת:
- 27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח תְּשַׁע וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 28 וַיְחִי-לִמְךָ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּוֹלַד בָּן:
- 29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִכָּעַשְׁנוּ וּמִכָּעֲצָבוֹן יִרְעִנוּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָבְרָהָהּ יְהוָה:
- ל וַיְחִי-לִמְךָ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חֲמִשׁ וּתְשַׁעִים שָׁנָה וּחֲמִשׁ מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּוֹלַד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לִמְךָ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּוֹלַד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

- א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:
- 2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים כַּכֹּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

תרי טעמי, והקורא יטעים הגרש קודם התלשא o v. 28.

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵרוֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׂגֵם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וַהֲיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַנְּפֹלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיִּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מֵעוֹלָם אָנְשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וּכְל-יֶצֶל
מִחֻשְׁבֹּת לִבּוֹ רַק רַע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנְחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחַמְתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתֶם:
- 8 וְנַח מֵצֵא חַן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פֶּרֶשֶׁת נַח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדִרְתּוֹ
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
- וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וַהֲנִה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קַן כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מִלְאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מִשְׁחִיתֶם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ:
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לְךָ תְּבֵת עֲצֵי-גִפְרִית קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתְּבֵת
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר:
- 15 וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אַרְךָ הַתְּבֵת
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רְחֹבָהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ:
- 16 צֹהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתְּבֵת וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח
הַתְּבֵת בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשִּׂים תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה:
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֹבִיא אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ:
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבֵאתְ אֶל-הַתְּבֵת אִתָּהּ וּבְנֵיךָ
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֵיךָ אִתְּךָ:
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתְּבֵת
לְהַחֲיֹת אִתְּךָ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיוּ:
- 20 כִּהְעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאָדָמָה
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיֹת:
- 21 וְאֹתָהּ קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מְאֹכֵל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לְךָ וּלְהֵם לְאֹכֶלָהּ:
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים בֵּן עֲשֶׂה:

CHAPTER VII.

- א וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לְנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בֵּיתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-
 אֵתָּה רֵאִיתִי צְדִיק לְפָנַי בְּדוֹר הַזֶּה׃
- ב מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ׃
- ג גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לַחַיּוֹת
 זָרַע עַל-פָּנָי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ׃
- ד כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אֲנֹכִי מִמָּטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ׃
- ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה׃
- ו וַנֹּחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ כַּאֲזוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמַּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ׃
- ז וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כַּפָּנָי
 כִּי הַמַּבּוּל׃
- ח מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ׃
- ט שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ׃
- י וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמַּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ׃

- 11 בשנת שש-מאות שנה לחיי-נח בחדש השני בשבעה-
 עשר יום לחדש ביום הזה נבקעו כל-מעונות תהום
 רבה וארצת השמים נפתחו:
- 12 ויהי הגשם על-הארץ ארבעים יום וארבעים לילה:
- 13 בעצם היום הזה בא נח ושם-וחם ויפת בני-נח ואיֶת
 נח ושליֶשת נשי-בניו אתם אל-הַתֶּבֶה:
- 14 הַמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
 הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינָהּ
 כֹּל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף:
- 15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנַיִם מִכָּל-הַבָּשָׂר
 אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רֵיחַ חַיִּים:
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱתוֹ
 אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסְגֵר יְהוָה בַּעֲדוֹ:
- 17 וַיְהִי חִמְבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּרְבּוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
 אֶת-הַתֶּבֶה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּרְבּוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֶּבֶה עַל-
 פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָל-הַהָרִים
 הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- כ חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים:
- 21 וַיִּגְעַע כָּל-בָּשָׂר וְהָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
 וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָרֶם:

- 22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפֵּי מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה
 מָתוּ:
 23 וַיִּמַּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ מֵאָדָם
 עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמְחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
 וַיִּשְׂאֵר אַךְ-נֹחַ וְאִשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה:
 24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:

CHAPTER VIII.

- א וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
 אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׂכּוּ
 הַמַּיִם:
 ב וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרַבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלָא הַגִּשְׁמִים
 מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:
 ג וַיִּשְׁבּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלְלוּךָ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם
 מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:
 ד וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֲרָשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִשְׁבַע-הָעֶשְׂרֵת יוֹם לַחֲרָשׁ
 עַל הַרֵי אַרְקָט:
 ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלְלוּךָ וַיַּחֲסוּר עַד הַחֲרָשׁ הָעֶשְׂרִי בְּעֶשְׂרֵי
 בָּאֶחָד לַחֲרָשׁ נִרְאוּ רֵאשֵׁי הַהָרִים:
 ו וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חַלּוֹן הַתְּבָה
 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

7 וישלח את-הערב ויצא ושוב ער-יבשת המים
מעל הארץ :

8 וישלח את-היונה מאתו לראות תקלו המים מעל פני
הארץ :

9 ולא-מצאה היונה מנוח לכף-רגלה ותשב אליו אל-
התבה כי-מים על-פני כל-הארץ וישלח ירו ויקחה
ויבא אתה אליו אל-התבה :

י ויחל עוד שבעת ימים אחרים ונסף שלח את-היונה
מן-התבה :

11 ותבא אליו היונה לעת ערב והנה עלה-זית טרף בפה
וידע נח כי-קלו המים מעל הארץ :

12 ויחל עוד שבעת ימים אחרים וישלח את-היונה ולא-
יספה שוב-אליו עוד :

13 ויהי באחת ושש-מאות שנה בראשון באחד לחדש
חרבו המים מעל הארץ ויסר נח את-מכסה התבה
וירא והנה חרבו פני הארץ :

14 ובחדש השני בשבעה ועשרים יום לחדש יבשה
הארץ :

טו וידבר אלהים אל-נח לאמר :

16 צא מן-התבה אתה ואשתך ובניך ונשי-בניך אתך :

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אִתְּךָ מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בְּעוֹף בְּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אִתְּךָ וְשָׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ:
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הָרֶמֶשׂ וּכְלֵי-הָעוֹף כֹּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתְּבֹה:
- כ וַיִּבֶן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בְּמִזְבֵּחַ:
- 21 וַיִּבַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבוֹ לֹא
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה בְּעֵבֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
כָּל-חַי כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי:
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זָרַע וְקָצִיר וְקָר וְחָם וְקֹיץ וְחָרָף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁבְּתוּ:

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

<p>act., active.</p> <p>adv., adverb.</p> <p>c., common.</p> <p>cf., compare.</p> <p>conj., conjunctive.</p> <p>convers., conversive.</p> <p>const., construct.</p> <p>dem., demonstrative.</p> <p>f., feminine.</p> <p>Hīf., Hīf'īl.</p> <p>Hīḡp., Hīḡpā'ēl.</p> <p>Impf., Imperfect.</p>	<p>Imv., Imperative.</p> <p>Inf., Infinitive.</p> <p>interrog., interrogative.</p> <p>lary. laryngeal.</p> <p>m., masculine.</p> <p>n., noun.</p> <p>Nīf., Nīf'āl.</p> <p>Part., Participle.</p> <p>Perf., Perfect.</p> <p>pers., personal.</p> <p>prep., preposition.</p> <p>pr. n., proper noun.</p> <p>pron., pronoun.</p> <p>sg., singular.</p> <p>suf., suffix.</p>
--	--

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I-VIII.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. אָב [1155*] ('āv), (const. אָבִי) m., <i>father</i> . | used. (פֶּ לary.), Hif., <i>listen, give ear</i> , Imv. 2d pl. הִאָּזְנָה, iv. 23. |
| 2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēvën), f., <i>stone</i> . | 12. אָח [688] ('āḥ), (const. אָחִי) m., <i>brother</i> . |
| 3. אֶד [2] ('ēd), m., <i>mist, vapor</i> . | 13. אָחוֹת [113] ('ā ḥō ṯ), (const. אָחוֹת) f., <i>sister</i> . |
| 4. אָדָם [560] ('ādām), m., <i>man</i> ; cf. אִישׁ. | 14. אָחָד [1000] ('ē(h)ḥād), m., <i>one</i> , f. const. אַחַת, iv. 19. |
| 5. אֲדָמָה [225] ('ādāmā(h)), (const. אֲדָמָה) f., <i>ground, earth</i> . | 15. אַחֵר [180] ('ā(h)ḥēr), (const. אַחֵר) m., <i>another</i> , pl. אַחֵרִים. |
| 6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., <i>tent</i> . | 16. אַחֲרַי [770] ('ā(h)ḥār), prep. <i>after</i> , pl. only in const. אַחֲרַי. |
| 7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), <i>be light, shine</i> , (פֶּ לary.). Hif., <i>give light</i> . Inf. with prep., לְהַאֲרִי, i. 15, 17, &c. | 17. אֵי ('āy), (const. אֵי) interrog. adv. <i>where?</i> אֵיכָּה אַתָּה <i>where art thou?</i> iii. 9. |
| 8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., <i>light</i> . | 18. אֵיבָה [5] ('ēvā(h)), (const. אֵיבָה) f., <i>enmity</i> . |
| 9. אֹת [76] ('ōṯ), f., <i>sign</i> , pl. אֹתוֹת. | |
| 10. אָז ('āz), adv., <i>then</i> . | |
| 11. אֲזַן [42] ('āzān), Kāl not | |

* The figures in square brackets indicate the number of times the word appears in the Old Testament.

19. אֵין ('ăyîn), *nothing, there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf., אֵינְנוּ, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֶךְ ('ăx), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ăxāl), *eat, devour*, (א"פ), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל וַיֵּאָכֵל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 7, Nif. Impf. וַיֵּאָכֵל, vi. 21.
23. אֹכֶלָה [18] ('ôxlâ(h)), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('êl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*.
25. אֵלֶּה ('êllê(h)), pron. *these*, cf. זֶה.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('êlôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהִי used in poetry).
27. אִם [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('îm), conj. *if*.
29. אַמָּה [240] ('ămmâ(h)), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('ămär), *say*, (א"פ). Inf. const. אֹמַר, with לֵאמֹר = לְאֹמַר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wâw convers., וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה [35] ('îmrâ(h)), (const. אִמְרָתָה) f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23.
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('ênôš), pr. n. *Enosh*, (man).
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ânôxî), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('ăsâf), *gather*, ('פ Lary.), וַאֲסַפְתָּ, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('ăf), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאַפָּיו, Dual אַפַּיִם.
36. אָף ('ăf), conj. *yea more, but even*, אָף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אַרְבָּה ('ărbbâ(h)), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אַרְבּוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע [320] ('ărbâ'), (m. אַרְבַּעַה) f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ôrêx), m., *length*.
40. אָרֶץ [2000] ('êrês), f., *earth*.

41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('ע Lary. and פ"ע), Pass. part. אָרַר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pī'el, אָרַר, with fem. אָרְרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַט ('ārārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה [470], ('iššā(h)), (const. אִשָּׁת) *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נִשְׂי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('āšēr), rel. particle *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēθ), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Māḵḵēf, אֵת, with suf. אֵתוֹ, אֵתָם, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēθ), prep. *with*.
47. אֵתָה ('ättā(h)), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b*), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bād), m., *separation*, לְבַדּוֹ, *to his separation = alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādāl), Ḳāl not used. Hif. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw conversive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדֹלַח [2] (b'dōlāh), *bdellium*, ii. 12.
52. בְּהוּ [3] (bōhū), m., *emptiness*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā(h)), f., *beast, dumb brute*.
54. בּוֹא [2619] (bō'), *go in, come*. Ḳāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hif. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bōš), *be ashamed*, Hithpōlēl Impf. וַיִּתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע Lary.).
57. בֵּין [168] (bēn), (*interval*) prep. *between*, for . . . בֵּין בֵּין, occurs לְ . . . בֵּין.
58. בַּיִת [2100] (bāyīθ), (const. בַּיִת) m., *house, household*, with suf. בַּיְתָךְ, vii. 1, pl. בַּתִּים, (bātīm).

59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b'xôrâ(h)), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בְּלִטִּי (biltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānâ(h)), *build*, (ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part. בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.
63. בְּעִבּוֹר (bă'vûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of בָּ and עִבּוֹר from עָבַר, *pass over*.
64. בְּעַד (b'äd), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בְּעֵדוֹ, *after him*, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bākă'), *cleave, divide*, (ל" Lary.) Nif. *be broken up*, vii. 11.
66. בֹּקֶר [210] (bōkër), m., *morning, dawn*.
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārâ'), *form, create*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בְּרִזָּל [73] (bärzël), m., *iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b'riθ), f., *covenant*, הַקִּים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārâx), Pī'el בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיְבָרֶךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bâšâr), m., *flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (băθ), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבִיחַ [35] (gāvô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gïbbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gāvâr), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר.)
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gâdôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gâwă'), *die, expire* (ל" Lary.). Impf. וַיִּגְוַע, vi. 17.
78. גִּהּוֹן [2] (gâhôn), m., *belly*. גִּהּוֹנָה, iii. 14.
79. גִּיחּוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (gän), c. or f. *garden, park*.

82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gôfēr), m., *pitch, pitch-wood*.
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*. Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁמִים [35] (gěšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dāvāk), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה [33] (dāgā(h)), (or דָּג m.) f., *fish*, const. דָּגָת, i. 26, 28.
87. דָּנָן [23] (dûn or dānān), *rule (?)*. Impf. יִדְּוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. im and ôθ.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דַּמִּים, const. דַּמִּי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (dēmûθ), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (děřč), c., *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׂא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל"א), Hif. Impf. תִּדְּשֵׂא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁן [14] (děšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הַ (hă), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הֵ.
96. הֶ (h*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הֵ, הָ.
97. הֶבֶל (hěvĕl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hâyā(h)), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל"ה), הָיִיתָה, i. 2, וַהֲיִי, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הַיִּיט with בִּ and suf. בְּהִיטֶם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, Jussive יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw convers. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hălāč), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hif. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ, v. 24.

101. הֵן, הִנֵּה (hēn, hinnē(h)),
adv. *behold, lo!*
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā(h)), pers.
pron. f., *they*.
103. הָפֵךְ [95] (hāfāx), *turn,*
change into, ('פ Lary.).
Hiθpā'ēl Part. מִתְּהַפֵּךְ
turning itself, iii. 24.
104. הָר [560] (hār), m.,
mountain, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāg), *kill,*
slay, ('פ Lary.), iv. 23.
Impf. with suf. יִהַרְגֵנִי,
iv. 14, with Wāw convers.
וַיִּהַרְגֵהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā(h)), *con-*
ceive, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה).
Impf. תִּהַרְהַר, with Wāw
convers. וַתִּהַר, iv. 1,
17, &c.
107. הָרוֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *con-*
ception.
108. וְ (w^e), conj. *and*, other
forms וּ, וַ, וְ, וֹ, depending
on tone and following
vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zê(h)), dem. pron.
m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhāv), m.,
gold.
111. זַיִת [38] (zāyīθ), m., *olive-*
tree.
112. זָכַר [169] (zāxār), *re-*
member.
113. זָכָר [82] (zāxâr), m., *male*.
114. זַעֲה [1] (zē'â(h)), f., *sweat*,
const. זַעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, (ל'
Lary.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11,
Hif. יַזְרִיעַ *yield seed*, Part.
מִזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m.,
seed, in pause, זֹרַע, i. 29,
seedtime, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hāvā'), Kāl
not used. ('פ Lary. and
ל"א). Hiθ. *hide oneself*,
Impf. with Wāw convers.
וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā(h)),
f., *bruise, wound*, with
suf., חִבַּרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hāġôrā(h)),
f., *girdle*.
120. חֲדַקְל [hiddékēl], pr. n.
Hiddekel, Tigris.

121. **חֹדֶשׁ** [300] (ḥōdēš), m., *new moon, month.*
122. **חַוָּה** (ḥāwwā(h)), f., pr. n. *Eve.*
123. **חוּל** [64] (ḥûl) and **חִיל** (ḥîl), *be pained, wait*, ('פ Lary. and 'ע"ו), Kāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. **וַיְחַל**, viii. 10.
124. **חוּץ** [172] (ḥûṣ), m., *outside, street*, **מִבֵּית מִחוּץ**, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. **חַטָּאת** [125] (ḥāṭṭā'th), f., *sin.*
126. **חַי** [500] (ḥāy), m., *life*, pl. **חַיִּים**.
127. **חַיָּה** [264] (ḥāyā(h)), *live*, ('פ Lary. and "ל"), Inf. **חַיּוֹת**, Impf. **יַחַי**, Jussive **יַחַי**, with Wāw convers. **וַיַּחַי**, v. 6, 9.
128. **חַיָּה** [500] (ḥāyā(h)), f., *living creature, beast*, const. **חַיִּית**, poet. **חַיִּיתוֹ**, i. 24.
129. **חַיֵּי** [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ Lary. and 'ע"ע), **חַי**, iii. 22, v. 5.
130. **חֵלֶב** [90] (ḥélēv), m., *fat, fatness.*
131. **חַלּוֹן** [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window.*
132. **חָלַל** [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Lary. and 'ע"ע), Hif. **הִחַל**, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōf. **הוּחַל**, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. **חָם** [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*
134. **חֶם** [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat.*
135. **חָמַד** [20] (ḥāmād,) *desire*, ('פ Lary.), Nif. part. **נִחְמָד**, iii. 6.
136. **חָמָס** [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence.*
137. **חַמֵּשׁ** [166] (ḥāmēš), f., *fire*, ordinal **חַמִּישִׁי**, *fifth.*
138. **חֵן** [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.*
139. **חֵנוֹךְ** [8] (ḥ·nōx), pr. n. *Enoch.*
140. **חָסַר** [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ Lary. mid. e).
141. **חָרַב** [40] (ḥārēv), *dry up*, ('פ Lary., mid. e).

142. **חֶרֶב** [400] (hĕrĕv), f., sword.
143. **חֲרָבָה** [8] (hārāvā(h)), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. **חָרָה** [92] (hārā(h)), *burn, glow* (with anger), (פ"י Lary. and ל"ה). Impf. with Wāw convers. **וַיַּחַר**, iv. 5.
145. **חֶרֶף** [7] (hō'rēf), m., *winter*.
146. **חֵרֶשׁ** [1] (hōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. **חֹשֶׁךְ** [78] (hō'sĕx), m., *darkness*.
148. **טָהוֹר** [92] (tāhōr), adj., *clean*, f. **טְהוֹרָה**, vii. 2.
149. **טוֹב** [550] (tōv), m., *good*.
150. **טָרַם** (tĕrĕm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. **טָרַף** [1] (tārāf), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. **יָבֵל** (yāvāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. **יָבֵשׁ** [60] (yāvēš), *be dried up*. Kāl Inf. const. **יִבְשֶׁת**, viii. 7, (פ"י).
154. **יַבְבָּשָׁה** [14] (yābbāšā(h)), f., *dry land*.
155. **יָד** [1580] (yād), f., *hand*.
156. **יָדַע** [1045] (yādā'), *know*, (פ"ו and ל"י Lary.), Inf. const. **יָדַעַת**.
157. **יְהוָה** (y ħ - w ē (h)) *Yahweh, or* (*dōnāi) = *Lord*.
158. **יֹבָב** (yúvāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.
159. **יוֹם** [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. **יָמִים**, const. **יָמֵי**.
160. **יוֹנָה** [33] (yônā(h)), f., *dove*.
- 160a. **יָחַל** [35] (yāhāl) *wait, not used in Kāl. Nif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּיחַל, viii. 12.*
161. **יָטַב** [23] (yātāv), *be good*, (פ"י), Hif. Impf. **יִיטִיב**, iv. 7.
162. **יָלַד** [490] (yālād), *bear, bring forth*, (פ"ו), Inf. const. **לָדַת**, with **לָ**, **לָלַדַת**, iv. 2, Impf. **יִלְד**, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nif. *be born*, Impf. **יִוְלַד**, iv. 18, Hif. *beget*, **הוֹלִיד**, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. **יִוְלַד**,

- with Wâw convers.
וַיִּוֹלֶדְךָ, v. 3, 7, &c.
163. יֶלֶד [SS] (yĕlēḏ), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*,
pl. יַמִּים.
165. יִסַּף [210] (yāsāf), *add*,
(ו"פ), Hif. Impf. יוֹסִיף,
Jussive, יוֹסֵף, with Wâw
convers. וַיִּסַּף, iv. 2.
166. יִפֹּת [11] (yĕfēθ), pr. n.
Japheth.
167. יֵצֵא [1075] (yāšā'), *go out*,
(ו"פ and ל"א). Impf.
with Wâw convers. וַיֵּצֵא,
iv. 16. Hif. *bring out*. Impf.
יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wâw
convers. וַיִּוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יִצַּר [62] (yāšār), *form*,
(ו"פ), Impf. with Wâw
convers. וַיִּיצַר, ii. 7.
169. יִצְרָר [9] (yĕšēr), m., *form*,
imagination.
170. יִקוּם [2] (yĕkûm), m.,
what exists, living being,
(root קוּם).
171. יִרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*,
(ו"פ, and ל"א). Impf.
- יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wâw
convers. וַיִּירָא, iii. 10.
172. יִרְדַּךְ (yĕrēḏ), (in pause
יִירְדַּךְ), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יִרְקַךְ [6] (yĕrēḳ), m., *green-*
ness.
174. יִשֵּׁב [1050] (yāššāv), *sit*,
dwell, (ו"פ), Impf. יוֹשֵׁב,
with Wâw convers. וַיִּשֵּׁב,
iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב,
iv. 20.
175. יִשָּׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*,
(ו"פ), יוֹשֵׁן, with Wâw
convers. וַיִּישָּׁן, ii. 21.
176. כִּי (k^e), prep. *as, like*.
177. כִּבְשָׁךְ [15] (kāvāš), *tread*
upon, subdue, Imv. with
fem. suf. כִּבְשֶׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב [36] (kôxāv), (const.
כוֹכָב) m., *star*, pl.
כוֹכְבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m.,
strength, might.
180. כִּי (kī), conj. *that, for*.
181. כָּל (kōl), m., *totality, all*,
every, with Măkḳēf כָּל־.

182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל"א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā(h)), *be ended*. (ל"ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלוּ, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), *adv. so, thus*, כֵּן עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לָכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כַּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), *m., harp, lyre*.
186. כַּנָּף [110] (kânâf), (const. כַּנְּף) *f., wing*.
187. כִּסָּה [149] (kâsâ(h)), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל"ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kâf), *m., palm of hand, sole of foot; dual כַּפַּיִם*.
189. כַּפָּר [100] (kâfâr), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûv), *m., cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתֹנֶת [28] (k^eθôněθ), *f., coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l^e) *prep. to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), *adv. not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēv), *m., heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lāvâš), *put on (clothes)*, Hif. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ, iii. 21.
196. לֶהֱט [1] (láhăṭ), *m., flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēḥēm), *c., food, bread*.
198. לְטַשׁ [5] (lâṭâš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לְטֹשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lâyil), *usually לַיִלָּה* with Hē of acc., *m., night*.
200. לָמָּה (lâmmâ(h)), *adv. why?* (לְמָה).
201. לְמַךְ (lēměx), *pr. n. Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lâqāḥ), *take*, ('ל Lary.), *Inf. const.* קַח, Impf. יִקַּח, with

- Wāw convers. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לִקְחָהּ, ii. 23.
203. מָאֵר [286] (m'ôd), *adv. rery.*
204. מָאָה [600] (mē'ā(h)), (const. מֵאָה) *hundred.*
205. מָאוֹר [19] (mā'ôr), (const. מֵאוֹר) *m., light, luminary*, pl. מְאוֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֲכָל [30] (mā'·xāl), *m., food.*
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mäbbûl), *m., deluge, flood.*
208. מָה (mā(h)), *interrog. pron. what?* Other forms are מַה־, מָה, מֵה.
209. מַה־לְלַאֵל (mäh·läl'äl), *pr. n. Mahalaleel.*
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'êd), *m., set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûθ), *die* (ע"ו), Perf. מָתוּ, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יִמּוּת, jussive יִמַּת, with
- Wāw convers. וַיִּמַּת, v. 5, 8, &c.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mizbē(ă)h), *m., altar.*
213. מָחָה [34] (mâhâ(h)), *wipe out, destroy*, ('ע Lary. and ה"ל), Impf. אֶמַּח, vi. 7, Käl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּמַּח, vii. 23.
214. מְהוּיָאֵל (m'êuyâ'êl), *pr. n. Mehujael.*
215. מַחְשָׁבָה [53] (măh·šāvâ(h)), *f., plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחְשְׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mâtâr), Käl not used, Hif. הַמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), *interrog. pron. who?*
218. מַיִם [600] (mây'im), (const. מֵי) *pl. m., water.*
219. מִין [31] (mîn), *m., kind, species*, with prep. and *m.*, sg. suf. לְמִינוֹ or לְמִינָהּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכַסֶּה [15] (mîxsê(h)), (const. מְכַסֶּה) *m., covering.*

221. מלא [247] (mâlê'), *be full*, (לא), *Imv. 2d pl. מלאו*, i. 22, 28.
222. מקאה [172] (m'la'-xâ(h)), (const. מאכת) *f., work.*
223. ממשל [17] (mëm-šâlâ(h)), *f., dominion, rule*, const. משל, i. 16.
224. מן (mîn), *prep. from*, ממנו, iii. 3.
225. מנוח [7] (mânô(ă)h), *m., a resting, resting place.*
226. מנחה [200] (mînḥâ(h)), (const. מנתת) *f., an offering, present.*
227. מעין [23] (mä'yân), *m., fountain, spring*, plural מעינים and מעינות.
228. מעל [137] (mä'äl), *adv., above*, used only in composition; with ה- locative, מעלה *upwards*, with ל and מן, מלמעלה *lit. from-to-upwards*, vii. 20.
229. מעשה [240] (mä'sê(h)), (const. מעשה) *m., work.*
230. מצא [486] (mâšâ'), *find*, (לא), ii. 20, *Part. act. מצא*, iv. 14.
231. מקוה [8] (miḵwê(h)), (const. מקוה) *m., collection, gathering*, i. 10.
232. מקום [380] (mâḵôm), (const. מקום) *c., place.*
233. מקנה [76] (miḵnê(h)), (const. מקנה) *m., substance, wealth.*
234. מראה [101] (mä'rê(h)), (const. מראה) *m., appearance, look.*
235. משל [79] (mäšäl), *rule*, with ב, *over*, *Inf. const. with prep. ל, למשל.*
236. משפחה [270] (miš-pâḥâ(h)), *f., family*, pl. משפחות.
237. מתושאל (m'θûšâ'el), *pr. n. Methushael.*
238. מתושלה (m'θûšêlâh), *pr. n. Methuselah.*

239. נָגַד [379] (nāğăd), Kāl not used, (פ"ן), Hif. הִגִּיד *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. נֶגֶד (nēğēd), prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. נִגְדוּ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāğă'), *touch, smite*, (פ"ן and ל"י Lary.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָד [24] (nâd) m., *fugitive*.
243. נָהָר [123] (nâhâr), m., *river*.
244. נֹד (nôd), pr. n. *Nod*.
245. נִוַח [64] (nû(ă)ḥ), *rest*, (פ"ן, ע"ו and ל"י Lary.), Hif. הִנִּיחַ, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wâw convers. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wâw convers. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 4.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)ḥ), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. נָחַם [106] (nâḥăm), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ע"י Lary.), Nif. *repent, pity*, Impf. וַיִּנְחַם, vi. 6, Pī'el *comfort*, Impf. וַיִּנְחַמְנוּ, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nâḥăš), m., *serpent*.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥôšēṯ), m., *bronze*.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭă'), *plant*, (פ"ן and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.
251. נִיחַח [43] (nîḥô(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכָה [499] (nâxâ(h)), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ל"י), Hif. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הַכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nâ'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'·mâ(h)), pr. n. *Naamah*.
255. נְעָרִים [46] (n'·ûrîm), (def. writing for נְעוּרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nâfāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (פ"ן and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.

257. נָפִיל [2] (nāfil), m., used only in pl. נְפִילִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāfāl), *fall*, (פ"ן), Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נְפֹשׁ [780] (něfěš), f., *breath, soul*.
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'kēvâ(h)), f., *female*.
261. נָקַם [34] (nâkām), *avenge*, (פ"ן), Hōf. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāšâ'), *lift up*, (ל"א and פ"ן), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāšâ'), Kāl not used, (ל"א and פ"ן). Hif. *deceive, seduce*.
264. נְשָׁמָה [24] (n'sšâmâ(h)), (const. נְשָׁמַת) f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāṭān), *give*, (פ"ן), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sāvāv), *turn, encompass*, (ע"ע), Part. act. סָבַב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāğār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּסְגֵּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sūr), *turn aside*, (middle-vowel).
269. סָכַר [3] (sāxār), (= סָגַר), *shut up*.
270. סִפֵּר [172] (sēfēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāṭār), *hide*, Nif. Impf. אֶסְתָּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('āvād), *serve, till*, (פ" Lary.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבְדוֹ, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('āvār), *pass over* ('פ Lary.).
274. עַד ('ād), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādâ(h)), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('édēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עוּגָב [4] ('ūğāv), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עֹד ('ôd), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עֹלָה [386] ('ôlâ(h)), (const. עֹלֹת) f., *burnt-offering*, pl. (עֹלוֹת).
280. עוֹן [226] ('âwôn), (const. עוֹנִים) m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlâm), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûf), *fly*, ('פ Lary. and mid-vow.), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôf), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עָזַב [114] ('âzāv), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Lary.), Impf. יַעֲזֹב, ii. 24.
286. עֵזֶר [21] ('êzêr), m., *help.*
287. עֵינַיִן [872] ('âyîn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינַיִכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('îr), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.
289. עִירָד ('îrâd), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עֵרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('âl), prep. *upon*, with מִן, מֵעַל, *from upon.*
292. עָלָה [862] ('âlâ(h)), *go up*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hîf. *offer up.*
293. עָלָה [18] ('âlê(h)), (const. עָלֶה) m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('îm), prep. *with, along with.*
- 294a. עָמַד prep. *with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('âfâr), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('êš), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('âšāv), *suffer pain*, ('פ Lary.), Hîθp. w. Wâw convers. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('êšêv), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (îššâvôn), (const. עֲצָבוֹן) m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('êšêm), f., *bone.*

301. עֶקֶב [14] ('ăḳēv), (const. m., *heel*.
 302. עָרַב [132] ('ērev), m.,
evening.
 303. עֵרַב [10] ('ôrēv), m.,
raven.
 304. עָרוֹם and עָרָם [16]
 ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl.
 עָרְמוֹם, but עָרוּמִים
 ('rûmmîm), ii. 25.
 305. עָרוּם [11] ('ârûm), m.,
prudent, crafty.
 306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('éšēv), m.,
green herb, plant.
 307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('ăšâ(h)),
do, make, ('פ Lary. and
 ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw
 convers. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.
 308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('šîrî), or-
ordinal num. tenth.
 309. עָשָׂר [333] ('ăšâr), car-
dinal number ten, used
only in compounds with
units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר
eleven, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה
 ('ěsrē(h)). v. 8.
 310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172]
 ('ěšēr), f., *ten*.
 311. עֵת [300] ('ēθ), c., *time*.
 312. עַתָּה ('ăttâ(h)), adv.
now.
 313. פֶּה [480] (pê(h)), *mouth*,
 with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv.
 11.
 314. פֶּן (pēn +), conj. *lest*,
 with Impf.
 315. פָּנִים [2000] (pânîm), m.,
faces, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.
 316. פָּעַם [110] (pă'âm), f.,
tread or step, once.
 317. פָּצָה [15] (pâšâ(h)),
rend, open, (ל"ה) iv. 11.
 318. פָּצַע [7] (pěšă'), m.,
wounding, with suf. פָּצְעֵי,
 iv. 23.
 319. פָּקַח [20] (pâḳăḥ), *open*
 (the eyes), ('ל Lary.),
 Nîf. נִפְקְחוּ, iii. 5. Impf.
 with Wâw convers.
 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
 320. פָּרַד [26] (pârăd), *sepa-*
rate ('ע Lary.), Nîf. Impf.
 וַיִּפְרֹד, ii. 10.

321. פָּרָה [28] (pārâ(h)), *bear fruit* (ל"ה), *Imv. פָּרוּ*, i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), *m., fruit.*
323. פָּתַח [141] (pâthâh), *open, Nif. be opened, in pause נִפְתְּחוּ*, vii. 11, (ל' Lary.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (pĕthâh), *m., opening, door.*
325. צֹאן [268] (šô'n), *c., sheep, flock, collective.*
326. צְבָא [13] (šavâ'), *m., army, host.*
327. צֶד [33] (šād), *m., side, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה*, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (šaddik), *m., just, righteous.*
329. צְהָר [24] (šohâr), *f., light, collective, lights, windows.*
330. צֹוָה [509] (šawâ(h)), *Kâl not used, (ל"ה), Pî'el צִוָּה, command, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּצַו.*
331. צִלָּה (šillâ(h)), *pr. n. Zillah.*
332. צֵלֶם [16] (šêlêm), *m., image, likeness, i. 26, 27.*
333. צִלְע [42] (šêlâ'), *m., side, rib, pl. צִלְעוֹת.*
334. צִמָּח [31] (šâmâh), *sprout, (ל' Lary.), Hif. make sprout, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּצְמַח*, ii. 5.
335. צַעַק [54] (šâ'āk), *cry out ('ע Lary.), Part. act. plur. צֹעֲקִים*, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (šippôr), *c., little bird.*
337. קֶדֶם [61] (kêdêm), *m., front, east, as adv. before.*
338. קִדְמָה [4] (kîdmâ(h)), *f., eastward, const. קִדְמַת*, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (kâdâš), *be pure, clean, holy, Pî'el consecrate, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְדַּשׁ*, ii. 3.

340. קוּה [48] (kâwâ(h)), *hope*, (ל"ה), Nif. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקוּ, i. 9.
341. קוּל [500] (kôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (kûm), *rise up*, (mid-vow.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקָּם, iv. 8, Hif. הִקְמַתִּי, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (kômâ(h)), f., *stature, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (kôš), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (kâṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (kâyîn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (kênân), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קֵיץ [20] (kâyîš), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (kâlâl), *be light in weight, be diminished*, (ע"ע), Pī'el *make light of, curse*.
350. קֵן [13] (kên), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (kânâ(h)), *get, acquire* (ל"ה), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (kēs) m., *end*.
353. קָצָה [90] (kâšê(h)), (const. קָצָה) (= קָץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (kâšîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (kôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (kârâ'), *call*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5. Nif. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (râ'â(h)), *see, look* ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rôš), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîθ), f., *denom. from ראש, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rāv), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רָבַב [17] (rāvāv), *multiply*, (ע"ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rāvā(h)), *increase* (ה"ל), Impf. Jussive יִרְבֵּי, i. 22, Imv. רְבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hif. הִרְבֵּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֶּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rāvāš), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (rēḡel), *c., foot*, with suf. רָגְלָהּ, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādā(h)), *have dominion, rule* (ה"ל), Impf. יִרְדֹּי, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדוּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (rû(ă)ḥ), *Ḳāl* not used, Hif. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (rû(ă)ḥ), *f., breath, spirit, wind*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, (mid-vow.) *Ḳāl* Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw convers. וַתִּרָם, vii. 17.
370. רֹחַב [21] (rôḥāv), *m., breadth*, with suf. רֹחְבָהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāf.), ('ע Lary.), *Ḳāl* not used, P'ēl רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ă)ḥ), *m., fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmáš), *creep*, Part. act. with art. הַרְמֹשׁ, i. 26, fem. הַרְמֹשֶׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (réměš), *m., creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (ră'), *adj. bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā(h)), *f., badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā(h)), *feed, tend*, ('ע Lary. and ה"ל), Part. act. const. רָעִיהַ, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāk), *adv. only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ă)'), *m., expanse*, const. וַיִּרְקֵעַ, i. 20.

380. שָׂאֵר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, ('ע Lary.), Nif. *be left*, vii. 23.
381. שֶׁבַע [96] (šěvā'), (m. שְׁבַעַתָּה f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שֶׁבַעַתַּיִם *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šāvāṭh), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁבַּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only* in vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their wandering*(?)).
384. שֹׁהַם [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûv), *turn*, (mid-vow.), Impf. 2d sg. תִּשׁוּב, iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šûf), *bruise, crush*, (mid-vow.), Impf. יִשׁוּפוּךָ, iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāḥāṭh), Kāl not used, ('ע Lary.), Pī'el *destroy, corrupt*; Nif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. נָשִׂית [85] (šīṭh), *put, place*, ('ע"י), Perf. נָשַׂת, iv. 25, Impf. 1st. sg. אֲנַשִּׂית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šāxāx), *subside*, ('ע"ע), Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכּוּ, viii. 1.
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šāxān), *abide, dwell*, Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁכְּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send, put forth* ('ל Lary.), Impf. יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with Wāw convers. and suf. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (šālôš), (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי, *third*, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים; שְׁלֹשִׁים *thirty*).
393. שָׁם (šām), *adv. there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m., *only in pl. heavens*.

397. שְׁמֹנֶה (š^emônê(h)),
(m. שְׁמֹנֶה) f., *eight*,
שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'),
hear, listen to (ל' Lary.),
Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8,
Imv. שִׁמְעוּ, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה,
ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר,
iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [877] (šānā(h)), f.,
year, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שֵׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שָׁנִים, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם [680] (š^enáyim),
(const. שְׁנַיִ) m., cardinal
two, f. שְׁתַּיִם, const.
שְׁתַּיִ, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā(h)), *look*,
regard (ע' Lary. and
ל'ה), Impf. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šākā(h)),
Kāl not used, Hif.
- הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink*,
ii. 6.
405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāš), *swarm*,
be many (ע' Lary.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šērēš), m.,
swarm, collective, reptiles.
407. שֵׁשׁ [26] (šēš), (m. שֵׁשֶׁה)
f., *six, ordinal* שֵׁשִׁי,
sixth, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēθ), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (šādē(h)), m.,
field, open country.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ā)h), m.,
shrub, bush.
411. שִׁים [603] (šim), *put*,
set, place, (ע"י), Impf.
וַיִּשֵׁם, Jussive. וַיִּשֵׁם,
with Wāw convers.
וַיִּשֵׁם, ii. 8.
412. שָׁכַל [76] (šāxāl), *look*
at, behold, Hif. *make wise*,
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה [26] (tā'wā(h)),
(const. תַּאֲוָה) f., *de-*
sire.
414. תַּאֲנָה [37] (t'ēnā(h)),
f., *fig, fig-tree*.

415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēvā(h)), f.,
ark, chest.
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhû), m.,
wasteness, desolation.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,
abyss, deep.
418. תּוּבַל קַיִן (tûvāl kăyîn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תּוֹךְ [430] (tâwěx), m.,
midst, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl'dôθ), f.
pl., *generations, history.*
421. תַּחַת (tăhăθ), prep. *un-*
der.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tăhtî), m.,
lowest part, pl. תַּחְתִּים,
vi. 16.
423. תְּמִים [90] (tāmîm),
(const. תְּמִים) m., *per-*
fect, complete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännîn), m.,
water-serpent, monster, pl.
תַּנִּינִים, i. 21.
425. תִּפְרָר [4] (tâfăr), *sew*
together, Impf. pl. with
Wâw convers. וַיִּתְּפְּרוּ,
iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tâfăș), *catch*
(harp strings), *play*, Part.
act. תִּפְשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תִּרְדָּמָה [7] (tărdē-
mă(h)), (const. תִּרְדָּמַת)
f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשׁוּקָה [3] (t'sûkă(h)),
f., *desire, longing.*
429. תִּשְׁעָ [58] (téšă'), (const.
תִּשְׁעָ) (m. תִּשְׁעָה)
nine, תִּשְׁעִים, ninety.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.—VIII.*

- Abel, 97.
abide, 90.
above, 228.
abyss, 417.
acquire, 351.
Ada, 275.
add, 165.
adhere, 85.
after, 16, 64.
again, 278.
age, 88, 281.
all, 181.
alone, 49.
along with, 294.
also, 80.
altar, 212.
among, 48.
and, 108.
anger, 35.
another, 15.
appearance, 234.
Ararat, 42.
ark, 415.
army, 326.
as, 176.
ashamed, be, 55.
aside, turn, 268.
assemble, 340.
avenge, 261.
- Bad, 375.
bdellium, 51.
- be, 99.
bear, 162.
bear fruit, 321.
beast, 53, 128.
before, 150, 240, 337.
beget, 162.
begin, 132.
beginning, 360.
begun, be, 132.
behind, 64.
behold, v., 412.
behold! 101.
belly, 78.
bend the knee, 70.
between, 57.
bird, 283, 336.
blade, glittering, 196.
bless, 70.
blood, 89.
low, 256.
bone, 300.
book, 270.
born, be, 162.
both..and, 80.
bread, 197.
breadth, 370.
breath, 259, 264, 368.
breathe, 256.
bring, 54.
bring forth, 162.
bring out, 167.
- broken up, be, 65.
bronze, 249.
brood, 371.
brother, 12.
bruise, v., 386.
bruise, 118.
brute, dumb, 53.
build, 62.
bush, 410.
burn, 144.
burnt-offering, 279.
but even, 36.
- Cain 346.
Cainan, 347.
call, 356.
cast out, 83.
catch, 426.
cast, 382.
cell, 350.
change into, 103.
cherub, 190.
chest, 415.
child, 163.
choose, 56.
city, 288.
clean, 148.
clean, be, 339.
cleave, adhere, 85.
cleave, divide, 65.
clothe, 195.

* See last paragraph on page 228.

- coat, 191.
 cold, 355.
 collection, 231.
 come, 54.
 come to pass, 99.
 comfort, 247.
 command, 330.
 complete, v., 183.
 complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut, 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147.
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.

 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65. Faces, 315.
 dividing, 50. fail, 140.
 do, 307. fall, 258.
 dominion, 223. family, 236.
 dominion, have, 366. fat-ness, 130.
 door, 324. father, 1.
 dove, 160. favor, 138.
 dried up, be, 153. fear, 171.
 drink, give, 404. feed, 377.
 drive, 83. female, 260.
 dry land, 143, 154. field, 409.
 dry up, 141. fifth, 137.
 dryness, 143. fig-tree, 414.
 dust, 295. find, 230.
 dwell, 174, 390. finish, 183.

 Ear, give, 11. first, 359.
 earth, 5, 40. first-born, 59.
 east, 337. fish, 86.
 eastward, 338. five, 137.
 eat, 22. flame, 196.
 Eden, 276. flesh, 71.
 eighty, 397. flock, 325.
 elder, 76. flood, 207.
 emptiness, 52. fly, v., 282.
 encompass, 266. food, 23, 197, 206.
 end, 352, 353. foot, 365.
 ended, be, 183. for, 63, 180, 192.
 enmity, 18. forge, v., 198.
 Enoch, 139. form, v., 67, 168.
 Enosh, 32. form, 169.
 eternity, 281. forsake, 285.
 Eve, 122. fountain, 227.
 even, but, 34. four, 38.
 evening, 302. fowl, 283.
 every, 181. fragrance, 372.
 evil, 375. free, set, 132.
 existing, being, 170. fresh, 151.
 expanse, 379. from, 224.
 expel, 83. from upon, 291.
 expire, 77. front, 337.
 fruit, 322.

- fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering, blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.
 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.

 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.
 Irad, 289.
 Iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 journey, 92.

 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life; 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7.
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.
 live, 127, 129. [170.
 living creature, 127.
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 403.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 Lord, 157.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.

- lyre, 185.
 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.
 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.
 name, 394.
 newly plucked, 151.
 night, 199.
 nine, -ty, 429.
 no, 193.
 Noah, 246.
 Nod, 244.
 nose, 35.
 not, that, 60.
 not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.
 Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of; 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.
 Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.
 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.
 rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.
 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.

serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.
 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.

street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 Take, 202.
 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 three, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.

time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.
 turn aside, 268.
 turning itself, 103.
 two, 402.

Under, 241.
 until, 274.
 unto, 24.
 up, go, 292.
 upon, 291.
 upon, tread, 177.
 upwards, 228.
 utterance, 31.

Valor, man of, 74.
 vapor, 3.
 very, 203.
 violence, 136.
 voice, 341.

Wait, 123.
 walk, 100.
 wanderer, 253. (383
 wanderings, in their,
 wasteness, 416.
 watch, 399.
 water, 218.
 water-serpent, 424.
 way, 92.
 wealth, 233.
 what? 208.

where? 17.	wise, make, 412.	Yahweh, 157.
which, 44.	with, 46, 294, 294a.	Yea more, 36.
who, 44.	within, from, 124.	year, 400.
who? 217.	without, from, 124.	yet, 278.
why? 200.	woman, 43.	youth, time of, 255.
window, 37, 131, 329.	work, 221, 229.	Zillah, 331.
wing, 186.	wound, 118.	?, 96.
winter, 145.	wounding, 318.)(, 45.
wipe out, 213.	writing, 270.	

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁם
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דָּבַר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צָוָה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הִלְךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלָא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. גָּאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. גָּדַל

72.	נור	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	נָלַה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַס	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַף
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׂרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׂנֵא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָרַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חוּל	146.	כָּבַם	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לוּן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עָזַר
126.	הָפֵךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַף
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָרַח	173.	פָּרָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נִוַּח	174.	פּוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפֵא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁבַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500–5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שִׁבְעָה
5.	אָחֵר	15.	הַר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אֲחֵר	16.	חַי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵינַיִן	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֲרֶץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. אָרוֹן	48. זָהָב	58. מְקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֶדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נְבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבָּעָה	51. חָרֵב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֵה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שֵׁר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בַּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גָּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שָׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תּוֹךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. כֹּמֵד	107. עוֹזֵן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֵאֵן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מָטָה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מְלֹאךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מְנַחֶה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בְּגָד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בְּקָר	95. לֶבַב	105. גִּחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לִילָה	106. גֶּעֶר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116.	אֵז	134.	יַיִן	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֹגֵב	170.	רֵאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בֶּקֶר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֵׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוֹר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נְשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַץ	157.	סוֹס	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבַח	140.	כִּנְיָן	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שֶׁבֶט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵרָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לָשׁוֹן	161.	עֵפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שִׁמּוֹן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מָוֶת	163.	עֵרֵב	180.	שִׁמְנֵה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מִלְאָכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשֵׁם
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מִמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנַיִם
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֶקֶךְ	149.	מֵעַל	167.	צָרֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֲקָה	150.	מִצּוּהַ	168.	צָרְקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֲלֻמְנָה	201.	אֲרָח
187.	אֲרָן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אוֹן	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֲמַר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהַ	199.	אֲפוֹד	204.	אֲרָךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹף	200.	אֲרָז	205.	אֲשֵׁה

206.	בָּטָן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פָּאָה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חֲמָם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בָּרָזַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	נְאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קְטָרֶת
212.	נְבוּרָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	נֶבֶר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	נֹרֵל	242.	יְאוּר	270.	נָדַר	298.	קִיץ
215.	נִיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נָסַךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יֵלֵד	272.	נְעֵרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	נָפֶן	245.	יַעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	נָר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דָּבַשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עָבַר	304.	קָשָׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עָר	305.	רְאשִׁית
222.	דָּעַת	250.	כָּהֵף	278.	עָרוֹת	306.	רְחַק
223.	הֵיכַל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מִגֵּן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹז	309.	רְצוֹן
226.	זָרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עָלִיזִין	310.	שְׂמַאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמַחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חָדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חָטָה	258.	מָחַר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חָלָב	259.	מִחְשַׁבַּת	287.	עָצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חָלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עָרְבָה	316.	שְׁבַעִים
233.	חָלָק	261.	מָעֵט	289.	עָרוּהַ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמֵמָה	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שָׁן	327.	תְּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשׁוּעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שְׂקָל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times.

115. Be willing	143. Pour out	171. Be afflicted
116. Seize	144. Form	172. Arrange
117. Bind	145. Cast, instruct	173. Redeem
118. Curse	146. Wash	174. Scatter
119. Choose	147. Be provoked	175. Separate, be won-
120. Swallow	148. Stumble	176. Pray [derful
121. Consume	149. Lodge	177. Do, make
122. Cleave, split	150. Learn	178. Break, fail
123. Create	151. Measure	179. Spread out
124. Flee	152. Hasten	180. Cry out
125. Cleave, cling	153. Sell	181. Watch, cover
126. Turn, overthrow	154. Escape	182. Distress
127. Sojourn [tion	155. Anoint	183. Be light
128. Commit fornication	156. Rule	184. Get, obtain
129. Sow	157. Look, regard	185. Rend
130. Cease [forth, wait	158. Drive away	186. Have mercy
131. Be pained, bring	159. Rest	187. Wash
132. Be sick	160. Inherit	188. Be far off
133. Distribute	161. Plant	189. Strive
134. Be gracious	162. Know, be ignorant	190. Ride
135. Delight	163. Set	191. Sing, cry aloud
136. Be angry [silent	164. Be pre-eminent	192. Be evil
137. Plow, engrave, be	165. Keep, watch	193. Heal
138. Be dismayed	166. Reach	194. Be pleased
139. Be clean	167. Shut	195. Suffice
140. Be dry	168. Conceal	196. Act wisely, pros-
141. Reprove	169. Awake	197. Cease, rest [per
142. Give counsel	170. Assist	198. Destroy

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 199. Kill | 203. Destroy [tonished | 207. Catch, seize |
| 200. Sing | 204. Be desolate, as- | 208. Strike, blow (a |
| 201. Put | 205. Drink | [trumpet) |
| 202. Rise early | 206. Finish | |

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Father | 14. Way | 26. Servant |
| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD | 16. Living, life | 28. City |
| 4. Brother | 17. Good | 29. People |
| 5. One | 18. Hand | 30. Face |
| 6. After | 19. Day | 31. Voice |
| 7. Man | 20. Priest | 32. Holiness |
| 8. God | 21. Heart | 33. Head |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred | 34. Seven |
| 10. Earth | 23. Water | 35. Name |
| 11. House | 24. King | 36. Two |
| 12. Son | 25. Soul | 37. Year |
| 13. Word, thing | | |

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

- | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 38. Master | 51. Sword | 64. Tree |
| 39. Tent | 52. Sea | 65. (Ten)-teen |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 53. Article, vessel | 66. Twenty |
| 41. Four | 54. Silver | 67. Time |
| 42. Woman | 55. Bread | 68. Mouth |
| 43. Cattle | 56. Altar | 69. Many |
| 44. Daughter | 57. War | 70. Spirit |
| 45. Great | 58. Place | 71. Field |
| 46. Nation | 59. Judgment | 72. Prince |
| 47. Blood | 60. Prophet | 73. Three |
| 48. Gold | 61. Around | 74. Heavens |
| 49. New, month | 62. Burnt-offering | 75. Gate |
| 50. Five | 63. Age. | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200—300 times.

- | | | |
|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 77. Stone | 80. Mighty one, God | 83. Ark |
| 78. Ground | 81. Cubit | 84. Garment |
| 79. Ram | 82. Nose, anger | 85. Morning |

86. Covenant	96. Night	106. Boy, servant
87. Flesh	97. Exceedingly	107. Iniquity
88. Boundary	98. Season	108. Flock
89. Seed	99. Camp	109. Midst
90. Sin	100. Rod, tribe	110. Foot
91. Strength	101. Messenger	111. Friend, neigh-
92. Kindness	102. Offering	112. Wicked [bor
93. Honor	103. Work	113. Peace
94. Palm of hand	104. Family	114. Six
95. Heart	105. Inheritance	115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100—200 times.

116. Ear	140. Wing	164. Bullock
117. Forty	141. Throne	165. Fruit
118. First-born	142. Vineyard	166. Door
119. Herd, cattle	143. Tongue	167. Righteousness
120. Hero	144. Pasture	168. Righteousness
121. Generation	145. Death	169. Adversary
122. Sacrifice	146. Work	170. First
123. Old man, elder	147. Kingdom	171. Abundance
124. Wall	148. Number	172. Breadth
125. Abroad	149. Above	173. Chariot
126. Wise	150. Commandment	174. Famine
127. Wisdom	151. Appearance[nacle	175. Lip, shore
128. Heat, fury	152. Dwelling, [taber-	176. Rod, tribe
129. Fifty	153. South country	177. Rest, sabbath
130. Half	154. Valley, brook	178. Third
131. Statute	155. Bronze, copper	179. Oil, fat
132. Statute	156. Prince	180. Eight
133. Together, alike	157. Horse	181. Sun
134. Wine	158. Book	182. Second
135. Right hand	159. Service	183. Falsehood
136. There is	160. Congregation	184. Abomination
137. Straight, upright	161. Dust	185. Continuity
138. Lamb	162. Bone	
139. Strength	163. Evening	

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

- | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 186. Needy | 220. Honey | 254. Province |
| 187. Socket | 221. Door | 255. Chastisement, |
| 188. Iniquity | 222. Knowledge | 256. Psalm [warning |
| 189. Treasury | 223. Temple | 257. East |
| 190. Sign | 224. Multitude | 258. To-morrow |
| 191. Possession | 225. Male | 259. Thought |
| 192. Last | 226. Arm, strength | 260. Kingdom |
| 193. Latter end | 227. Line, destruction | 261. A little |
| 194. God | 228. Festival | 262. Unleavened food |
| 195. Leader, ox | 229. Fresh, new | 263. Sanctuary |
| 196. Widow | 230. Wheat | 264. Property |
| 197. Faithfulness | 231. Fat | 265. High place |
| 198. Saying | 232. Dream | 266. Burden, tribute |
| 199. Ephod | 233. Portion | 267. Anointed one |
| 200. Cedar | 234. He-ass | 268. Observance |
| 201. Way, path | 235. Violence | 269. Weight |
| 202. Lion | 236. Favor, grace | 270. Vow |
| 203. Lion | 237. Arrow, handle | 271. Libation |
| 204. Length | 238. Reproach | 272. Maiden |
| 205. Fire-offering | 239. Darkness | 273. Pause |
| 206. Belly | 240. Clean | 274. Rock |
| 207. High-place | 241. Unclean | 275. Fine flour |
| 208. Master, Baal | 242. River, Nile | 276. Over, beyond |
| 209. Iron | 243. Daily | 277. Witness |
| 210. Blessing | 244. Child, youth | 278. Testimony |
| 211. Pride | 245. Forest | 279. Skin, leather |
| 212. Might | 246. Curtain | 280. Goat |
| 213. Mighty one, man | 247. Deliverance | 281. Strength |
| 214. Lot | 248. Fool | 282. High |
| 215. Valley | 249. Cherub | 283. Labor, misery |
| 216. Camel | 250. Shoulder | 284. Valley |
| 217. Vine | 251. Tower | 285. Affliction |
| 218. Stranger | 252. Shield | 286. Cloud |
| 219. Pestilence | 253. Measure | 287. Counsel |

288. Plain	303. Horn	318. Ox
289. Nakedness	304. Bow	319. Song
290. Side	305. Beginning	320. Table
291. Rock	306. Distant	321. Peace-offering
292. Adversity	307. Strife	322. Desolation, waste
293. Before, east	308. Savor	323. Tooth
294. Small	309. Desire	324. Maid-servant
295. Incense	310. Left hand	325. Shekel
296. Wall	311. Rejoicing	326. Sixty
297. Stalk	312. Hairy, goat	327. Perfect
298. End	313. Underworld	328. Glory
299. End	314. Remnant	329. Glory
300. Harvest	315. Seventh	330. Prayer
301. Offering	316. Seventy	331. Heave-offering
302. Near	317. Trumpet	332. Nine

0131

Date Due

APR 25 1993			
FEB 16 1993			
FEB 23 1993			
MAY 11 1993			
MAY 11 1995			
JAN 31 1998			
JAN 28 1998			
MAY 15 1998			
APR 30 1998			
SEP 24 2002			
OCT 11 2002			

PJ 4567 .H36 1974
Harper, William Rainey, 1
Introductory Hebrew method and

010101 000



0 1163 0182045 6
TRENT UNIVERSITY

PJ4567 .H36 1974 =
Harper, William Rainey, 1856- =
1906. -
Introduction to Hebrew -
method and manual / -

369748

369748

